

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 408 163

SE 060 228

TITLE The Common Curriculum Framework for K-12 Mathematics. Grade 10 to Grade 12.

INSTITUTION Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education, Edmonton (Alberta).

REPORT NO ISBN-0-7732-2023-2

PUB DATE Jun 96

NOTE 393p.

PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom - Teacher (052)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC16 Plus Postage.

DESCRIPTORS Classroom Environment; \*Curriculum Development; Educational Strategies; Foreign Countries; High Schools; \*Mathematics Curriculum; Mathematics Instruction; \*Parent Materials; Parent Participation; Relevance (Education); School Community Relationship; \*Standards

IDENTIFIERS Canada

## ABSTRACT

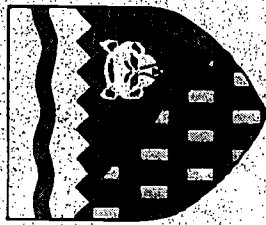
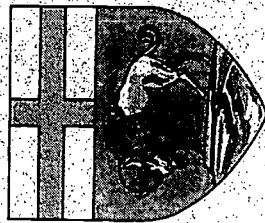
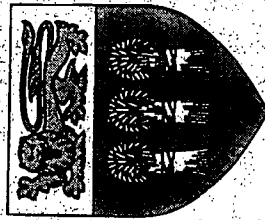
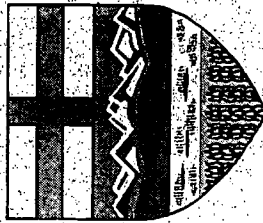
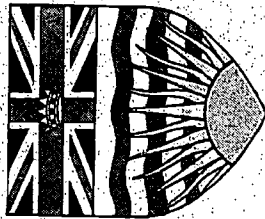
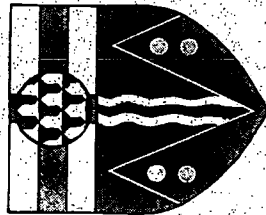
This document contains the basic mathematics expectations for high school students that are part of the Common Curriculum Framework for K-12 Mathematics in western Canada. The intent of this collaboration is to clearly communicate the high expectations for students in mathematics education to all educational partners across the jurisdictions in western Canada. Student expectations are presented in three ways: (1) general outcomes; (2) specific outcomes; and (3) illustrative examples. The grade ten through twelve framework provides an overall view of all student expectations through the presentation of K-12 General Outcomes and 10-12 General Outcomes, and the identification of 24 clusters of specific outcomes that are intended to be used as a menu from which the provinces and territories can create their own courses and programs. Contains 29 references. (DDR)

\*\*\*\*\*

\* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*

\* from the original document. \*

\*\*\*\*\*



# The Common Curriculum Framework



# K-12 MATHEMATICS

Grade 10 to Grade 12

Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND  
DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL  
HAS BEEN GRANTED BY  
*C. Andrews*

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

JUNE 1996

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
Office of Educational Research and Improvement  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)  
This document has been reproduced as  
received from the person or organization  
originating it.  
☐ Minor changes have been made to  
improve reproduction quality.

Points of view or opinions stated in this  
document do not necessarily represent  
official OERI position or policy.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The Common Curriculum



# K-12 MATHEMATICS

Grade 10 to Grade 12

---

Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education

---

JUNE 1996

# Cataloguing in Publication Data

The common curriculum framework for K-12 mathematics grade 10 to grade 12 : Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education.

ISBN 0-7732-2023-2

1. Mathematics—Study and teaching—Manitoba. 2. Mathematics—Study and teaching—Saskatchewan. 3. Mathematics—Study and teaching—British Columbia. 4. Mathematics—Study and teaching—Yukon Territory. 5. Mathematics—Study and teaching—Northwest Territories. 6. Mathematics—Study and teaching—Alberta. I. Title. II. Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education.

QA14.C2.C734 1996 510.7

For more information contact the appropriate ministry of education, as noted below.

Every reasonable effort has been made to trace the owners of copyrighted material and to make due acknowledgement. Any errors or omissions drawn to our attention will be rectified in any future editions.

Copyright © 1996, the Crown in Right of the Governments of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, British Columbia, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Alberta as represented by the Minister of Education and Training, Manitoba; the Minister of Education, Saskatchewan; the Minister of Education, British Columbia; the Minister of Education, Yukon Territory; the Minister of Education, Culture and Employment, Northwest Territories; and, the Minister of Education, Alberta.

Permission is given by the copyright owners to reproduce this document for educational purposes and on a nonprofit basis, with the exception of materials for which the Western Canadian Protocol does not hold copyright; and, for those materials on pages 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 excerpted, with permission, from *Curriculum and Evaluation Standards*, National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, 1989, which shall not be reprinted after June 30, 1997, at which time the NCTM document is scheduled for updating.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

*The Common Curriculum Framework for K-12 Mathematics* was developed through the cooperative efforts of the four western provinces and two territories. These jurisdictions would like to acknowledge the following contributors.

### British Columbia

Cary Chien	British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers, Vancouver School District No. 4
Keith Chong	British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers, Delta School District No. 37
Delee Cowan	British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers, Central Okanagan School District No. 23
Grace Fraser	Teacher (Retired)
Al Frisk	Examinations Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Education
Norm Gilberstad	Curriculum Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Education
Ivan Johnson	British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers, Burnaby School District No. 41
Carryl Koe	Past President, British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers
Richard Macdonald	British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers, Surrey School District No. 36
Scott MacDonald	Curriculum Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Education
Bruce McAskill	Mathematics Coordinator, British Columbia Ministry of Education
Dhavinder Tiwari	British Columbia Association of Mathematics Teachers, Nanaimo School District No. 68
Neil Whitmore	Curriculum Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Education

### Alberta

Lea Beeken	Edmonton Public Schools District No. 7
Dennis Belyk	Curriculum Standards Branch, Alberta Education
Diane Congdon	Alberta Teachers' Association, Isobel F. Cox School, Prairie Land Regional Division No. 25

Linda Cox	Alberta Distance Learning Centre, Alberta Education
Jack Edwards	Curriculum Standards Branch, Alberta Education
Florence Glanfield	Student Evaluation Branch, Alberta Education
Robert Hart	Alberta Teachers' Association, Calgary Board of Education
Elaine Manzer	Alberta Teachers' Association, Peace River School Division No. 10
Kathleen McCabe	Elk Island Public Schools
Kay Melville	Student Evaluation Branch, Alberta Education
Marion Oberg	Alberta Teachers' Association, Parkland Composite, Grande Yellowhead Regional Division No. 35
Bruce Peers	Wolf Creek Regional Division No. 32
Wendy Richards	Alberta Teachers' Association, Rosslyn Junior High, Edmonton Public School District No. 7
Hugh Sanders	Curriculum Standards Branch, Alberta Education
Evelyn Sawicki	Alberta Teachers' Association, Calgary Catholic Schools
Merv Thornton	Curriculum Standards Branch, Alberta Education (Retired)
<b>Saskatchewan</b>	
Darla Carignan	Regina School Division No. 4
Garry Davis	Saskatoon School Division No. 13
Blake Friesen	Saskatchewan Institute of Applied Science and Technology, Palliser Campus, Moose Jaw
Diane Hanson	Official Minority Language Office, Saskatchewan Education
Lyle Markowski	Curriculum and Instruction Branch, Saskatchewan Education
Barry Mitschke	Director, Science and Technology Unit, Saskatchewan Education
Wayne Pusch	Bethune School, Buffalo Plains School Division No. 21
Connie Rosowsky	Kamsack Comprehensive Institute, Kamsack School Division No. 35
Maxine Stinka	Curriculum and Instruction Branch, Saskatchewan Education
Burt Thiessen	Saskatoon School Division No. 13

## Manitoba

John Barsby  
Dianne Burnett  
Joseph Combiadakis

Abdou Daoudi

Robert Hayes  
Stephen Khan  
Bill Korytowski  
Dave Long  
Pat MacDonald  
Harri Maharaj

Michèle Managire-Sims

Denise McLaren

Fred Pauls  
Hitesh Raval

Ginette Roy  
Dianne Soltess

Kathy Tetlock

Wayne Watt  
Karen Yamada

St. John's Ravenscourt School  
Winnipeg School Division No. 1  
Bureau de l'éducation française, Manitoba Education and Training  
Institute Collégial Notre-Dame-de-Lourdes, Division  
Scolaire Franco-Manitobaine No. 49  
Red River Community College, Winnipeg  
St. Norbert Collegiate, Seine River School Division No. 14  
Sisler High School, Winnipeg School Division No. 1  
Samuel Burland School, St. Vital School Division No. 6  
Program Development, Manitoba Education and Training  
Assessment and Evaluation, Manitoba Education and Training  
École Westdale, Assiniboine South School  
Division No. 3  
Collège Louis Riel, Division Scolaire Franco-Manitobaine  
No. 49  
Mennonite Brethren Collegiate Institute, Winnipeg  
Collège Louis Riel, Division Scolaire Franco-Manitobaine  
No. 49  
École Taché, Division Scolaire Franco-Manitobaine No. 49  
Strathmillan School, St. James-Assiniboia School  
Division No. 2  
Mathematics/Science/Technology, Manitoba Education and Training  
Program Development, Manitoba Education and Training  
Fort Garry School Division No. 5

10

## Northwest Territories

Flo Campbell

Steven Daniel  
George Hinton

Aileen Najduch

## Yukon Territory

Lee Kubica  
Ian Oostindie

École St. Joseph, Yellowknife Catholic Schools, Northwest Territories  
Baffin Divisional Board, Northwest Territories  
Diamond Jenness High School, South Slave Divisional Board  
Curriculum Services, Department of Education, Culture and Employment

Department of Education, Government of the Yukon  
Department of Education, Government of the Yukon

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	iii
I. BACKGROUND.....	1
II. INTRODUCTION.....	2
Purpose of the Document.....	2
Beliefs about Students and Mathematics Learning.....	2
Goals for Students.....	3
III. CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK FOR K-12 MATHEMATICS.....	4
Mathematical Processes.....	5
Nature of Mathematics.....	12
Strands.....	16
Student Expectations.....	17
Summary.....	17
IV. INSTRUCTIONAL FOCUS.....	18
Suggested Time Allotments.....	18
Common, Applied, Pure Focus for Grades 10-12.....	19
V. STUDENT OUTCOMES.....	21
K-12 General Outcomes.....	22
Grades 10-12 General and Specific Outcomes.....	30
Number.....	30
Patterns and Relations.....	36
Shape and Space.....	47
Statistics and Probability.....	55



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. GENERAL OUTCOMES, AND SPECIFIC OUTCOMES WITH ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES, ORGANIZED BY CLUSTER .....	61
Cluster Common C1 .....	62
Cluster Common C2 .....	71
Cluster Common C3 .....	76
Cluster Common C4 .....	80
Cluster Common C5 .....	84
Cluster Common C6 .....	89
Cluster Applied A1 .....	94
Cluster Applied A2 .....	99
Cluster Applied A3 .....	104
Cluster Applied A4 .....	109
Cluster Applied A5 .....	116
Cluster Applied A6 .....	119
Cluster Applied A7 .....	129
Cluster Applied A8 .....	137
Cluster Applied A9 .....	141
Cluster Pure P1 .....	145
Cluster Pure P2 .....	151
Cluster Pure P3 .....	156
Cluster Pure P4 .....	161
Cluster Pure P5 .....	168
Cluster Pure P6 .....	173
Cluster Pure P7 .....	178
Cluster Pure P8 .....	182
Cluster Pure P9 .....	187
VII. REFERENCES .....	191



## I. BACKGROUND

*Partners for  
Collaboration in Basic  
Education:*

*Manitoba  
Saskatchewan  
Alberta  
British Columbia  
Yukon Territory  
Northwest Territories*

The Western Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education Kindergarten to Grade 12 was signed in December 1993 by the ministers of education from Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia, Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories. The protocol states that the four western provinces and the two territories agree to collaborate in basic education because of the importance they place on:

- common educational goals
- high standards in education
- removing obstacles for student access to educational opportunities, which includes improving the ease of transfer from jurisdiction to jurisdiction
- optimum use of educational resources.

*The Common Curriculum Framework for K-12 Mathematics* (The Common Framework) is the first in a series of joint development projects in basic education. It has been developed by the six ministries of education in collaboration with teachers, administrators, parents, business representatives, post-secondary instructors and others.

The Common Framework identifies beliefs about mathematics, general and specific student outcomes and illustrative examples agreed upon by the six jurisdictions. Each of the provinces and territories will determine when and how The Common Framework is to be implemented within its own jurisdiction.

In June 1995, the first phase of *The Common Curriculum Framework for K-12 Mathematics* was published. The 1995 document had a focus on Kindergarten to Grade 9 mathematics. This second phase of the project has a focus on Grade 10 to Grade 12 mathematics.

The third section of each document—Conceptual Framework for K-12 Mathematics—is identical. Here, the philosophical view toward mathematics and mathematics education is presented.

*This second phase  
focuses on  
Grade 10 to Grade 12  
mathematics.*

## II. INTRODUCTION

*The Common Framework communicates high expectations for students.*

### PURPOSE OF THE DOCUMENT

- The Common Framework addresses the major goals of the protocol. This document provides a common base for the curriculum expectations mandated by each province and territory. This common base will result in consistent student outcomes in mathematics across jurisdictions and will enable easier transfer for students moving from one jurisdiction to another. Its intent is to **communicate clearly high expectations for students in mathematics education to all educational partners across the jurisdictions** and facilitate the development of common learning resources.

### Document Design

This document presents mathematics expectations for high school students. These expectations are presented in three ways:

- general outcomes
- specific outcomes and
- illustrative examples.

The *Common Curriculum Framework for K–12 Mathematics (Grades 10–12)* is built upon the same design principles as the Kindergarten to Grade 9 materials that were published in June 1995. The 10–12 framework provides:

- an overall view of all student expectations, through the presentation of K–12 General Outcomes and 10–12 General Outcomes and Specific Outcomes that include Grade 9 from the June 1995 document
- the identification of 24 clusters of outcomes (specific outcomes) that are intended to be used as a menu from which provinces and territories can create courses and programs.

18

All students engaged in a 10–12 program will be expected to realize the outcomes in the common clusters. Further information on clusters occurs on pages 18–19 and pages 61–190.

### BELIEFS ABOUT STUDENTS AND MATHEMATICS LEARNING

Students are curious, active learners who have individual interests, abilities and needs. They come to classrooms with different knowledge, life experiences and backgrounds that generate a range of attitudes about mathematics and life.

Students learn by attaching meaning to what they do; and they must be able to construct their own meaning of mathematics. This meaning is best developed when learners encounter mathematical experiences that proceed from the simple to the complex and from the concrete to the abstract. The use of manipulatives can address the diversity of learning styles and developmental stages of students and can enhance the formation of sound, transferable, mathematical concepts. At all levels, students benefit from working with appropriate materials, tools and contexts when constructing personal meaning about new mathematical ideas. The learning environment should value and respect each student's way of thinking, so that the learner feels comfortable in taking intellectual risks, asking questions and posing conjectures.

*Students must construct their own meaning of mathematics.*

Mathematics is a common human activity, increasing in importance in a rapidly advancing, technological society. A greater proficiency in using mathematics increases the opportunities available to individuals. Students need to become mathematically literate in order to explore problem-solving situations, accommodate changing conditions and actively create new knowledge in striving for self-fulfillment.

## GOALS FOR STUDENTS

*Mathematics education must prepare students to use mathematics to solve problems.*

The main goals of mathematics education are to prepare students to:

- use mathematics confidently to solve problems
- communicate and reason mathematically
- appreciate and value mathematics
- commit themselves to lifelong learning
- become mathematically literate adults, using mathematics to contribute to society.

At the completion of a program, students should have developed a positive attitude toward mathematics and have a base of knowledge and skills related to Number, Patterns and Relations, Shape and Space, and Statistics and Probability.

It is important for students to develop a positive attitude toward mathematics so that they can become confident in their ability to undertake the problems of a changing world, thereby experiencing the power and usefulness of mathematics. Students also should gain an understanding and appreciation of the contributions of mathematics, as a science and as an art, to civilization and to culture.

Students should:

- exhibit a positive attitude toward mathematics
- engage and persevere in mathematical tasks and projects
- contribute to mathematical discussions
- take risks in performing mathematical tasks
- exhibit curiosity
- show some enjoyment of mathematical experiences.

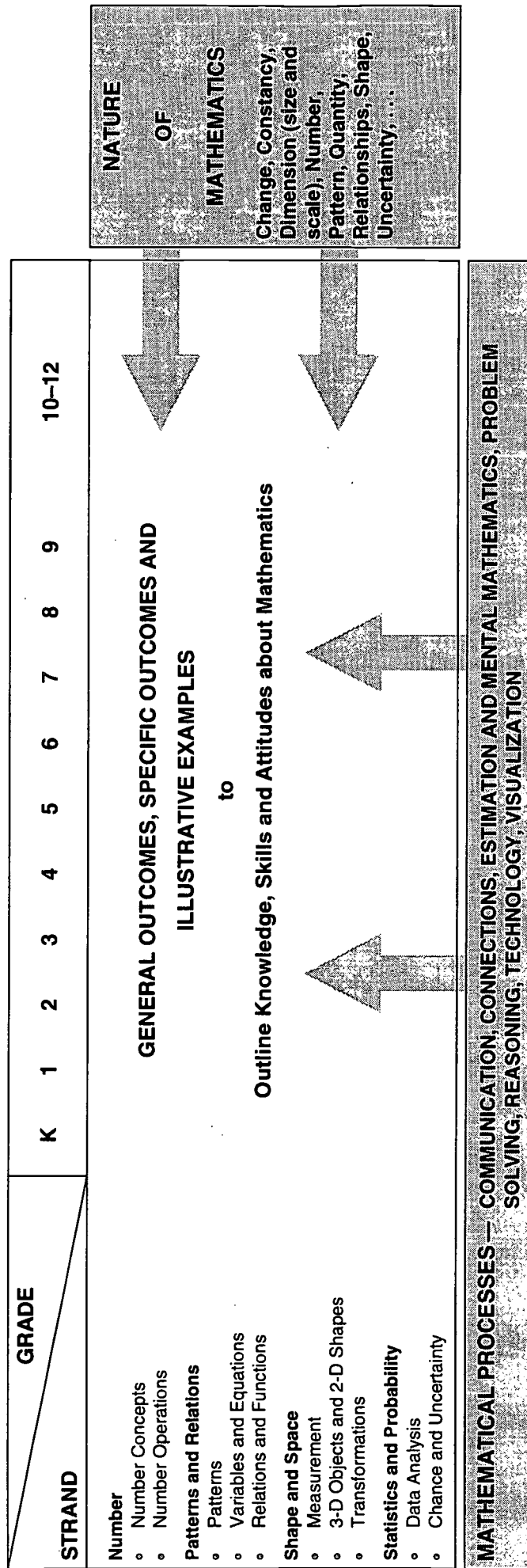
All students should receive a level of mathematics education appropriate to their needs and abilities.

*Positive attitudes toward mathematics are important.*

### III. CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK FOR K-12 MATHEMATICS

Students of mathematics, regardless of age or experience, struggle to do mathematics in settings that are new to them. The conceptual framework outlined in this section presents a multifaceted view of mathematics and presents the discipline as skills, procedures and concepts woven together.

The framework chart below shows how student outcomes, organized by grade and strand, are designed to be influenced by Mathematical Processes and the Nature of Mathematics. These components are described more fully in this section.



## MATHEMATICAL PROCESSES

There are critical components that students must encounter in a mathematics program in order to achieve the goals of mathematics education and to encourage lifelong learning in mathematics. Students are expected to:

- *Communication* [C]
- *Connections* [CN]
- *Estimation and Mental Mathematics* [E]
- *Problem Solving* [PS]
- *Reasoning* [R]
- *Technology* [T]
- *Visualization* [V]
- communicate mathematically
- connect mathematical ideas to other concepts in mathematics, to everyday experiences and to other disciplines
- use estimation and mental mathematics where appropriate
- relate and apply new mathematical knowledge through problem solving
- reason and justify their thinking
- select and use appropriate technologies as tools to solve problems
- use visualization to assist in processing information, making connections and solving problems.

The Common Framework incorporates these seven interrelated mathematical processes that are intended to permeate teaching and learning.

## Communication

Students need to communicate mathematical ideas clearly and effectively, orally and in writing.

Communication will help students make connections among different representations of mathematical ideas; namely, “physical, pictorial, graphic, symbolic, verbal and mental representations.” (NCTM, p. 26)

*Students must be able to communicate effectively how an answer was obtained.*

It is not enough to arrive at an answer. Students must be able to communicate effectively how the answer was obtained. In other words, students need opportunities to read, to explore, to investigate, to write, to listen to, to discuss and to explain ideas in their own language of mathematics. Thus, students can create their own links “between their informal, intuitive notions and the abstract language and symbolism of mathematics.” (NCTM, p. 26)

## NCTM COMMUNICATION STANDARDS

K-4	5-8	9-12
<p><i>The study of mathematics should include numerous opportunities for communication so that students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• relate physical materials, pictures, and diagrams to mathematical ideas</li> <li>• reflect on and clarify their thinking about mathematical ideas and situations</li> <li>• relate their everyday language to mathematical language and symbols</li> <li>• realize that representing, discussing, reading, writing, and listening to mathematics are a vital part of learning and using mathematics.</li> </ul>	<p><i>The study of mathematics should include opportunities to communicate so that students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• model situations using oral, written, concrete, pictorial, graphical, and algebraic methods</li> <li>• reflect on and clarify their own thinking about mathematical ideas and situations</li> <li>• develop common understandings of mathematical ideas, including the role of definitions</li> <li>• use the skills of reading, listening, and viewing to interpret and evaluate mathematical ideas</li> <li>• discuss mathematical ideas and make conjectures and convincing arguments</li> <li>• appreciate the value of mathematical notation and its role in the development of mathematical ideas.</li> </ul>	<p><i>The mathematics curriculum should include the continued development of language and symbolism to communicate mathematical ideas so that all students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reflect upon and clarify their thinking about mathematical ideas and relationships</li> <li>• formulate mathematical definitions and express generalizations discovered through investigations</li> <li>• express mathematical ideas orally and in writing</li> <li>• read written presentations of mathematics with understanding</li> <li>• ask clarifying and extending questions related to mathematics they have read or heard about</li> <li>• appreciate the economy, power, and elegance of mathematical notation and its role in the development of mathematical ideas.</li> </ul>

(NCTM, p. 26)

(NCTM, p. 78)

(NCTM, p. 140)

26

27

## Connections

*Through connections students should begin to view mathematics as an integrated whole.*

Students need numerous and varied experiences in order to appreciate the usefulness of mathematics and, at the same time, to explore connections within mathematics, from mathematics to other disciplines, and from mathematics to their daily experiences. When mathematical ideas are connected to each other through concrete, pictorial and symbolic representations, students begin to view mathematics as an integrated whole.

This integration “allows students to see how one mathematical idea can help them understand others, and it illustrates the subject’s usefulness in solving problems, describing and modeling real-world phenomena, and communicating complex thoughts and information in a concise and precise manner.” (NCTM, p. 94)

## NCTM CONNECTIONS STANDARDS

K-4	5-8	9-12
<p><i>The study of mathematics should include opportunities to make connections so that students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• link conceptual and procedural knowledge</li> <li>• relate various representations of concepts or procedures to one another</li> <li>• recognize relationships among different topics in mathematics</li> <li>• use mathematics in other curriculum areas</li> <li>• use mathematics in their daily lives.</li> </ul>	<p><i>The mathematics curriculum should include the investigation of mathematical connections so that students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• see mathematics as an integrated whole</li> <li>• explore problems and describe results using graphical, numerical, physical, algebraic, and verbal mathematical models or representations</li> <li>• use a mathematical idea to further their understanding of other mathematical ideas</li> <li>• apply mathematical thinking and modeling to solve problems that arise in other disciplines, such as art, music, psychology, science, and business</li> <li>• value the role of mathematics in our culture and society.</li> </ul>	<p><i>The mathematics curriculum should include investigation of the connections and interplay among various mathematical topics and their applications so that all students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• recognize equivalent representations of the same concept</li> <li>• relate procedures in one representation to procedures in an equivalent representation</li> <li>• use and value the connections among mathematical topics</li> <li>• use and value the connections between mathematics and other disciplines.</li> </ul>

(NCTM, p. 32)

(NCTM, p. 84)

(NCTM, p. 146)



## Estimation and Mental Mathematics

*Mental mathematics is the cornerstone for estimation.*

Students need to know when and how to estimate. The context of a problem helps to determine when it is necessary or desirable to have an exact answer or an estimate of that answer. Problem contexts include number, patterns and relations, shape and space, and statistics and probability. The use of technology increases the emphasis on estimation skills to enable students to determine the reasonableness of computed answers.

A variety of estimation strategies assists students in arriving at quick approximations for exact answers.

Facility with mental mathematics is an important outcome for students. A focus on mental mathematics forces students to think and improve their efficiency and accuracy in calculating, including pencil and paper calculations. Mental mathematics is the cornerstone for estimation and leads to better understanding of number concepts and number operations. (Hope, pp. 161–173)

30

## Problem Solving

*“Problem solving—which includes the ways in which problems are represented, the meanings of the language of mathematics, and the ways in which one conjectures and reasons—must be central to schooling so that students can explore, create, accommodate to changed conditions, and actively create new knowledge over the course of their lives.” (NCTM, p. 4)*

Problem solving is the focus of mathematics at all grade levels. The development of each student’s ability to solve problems is essential. Students develop a true understanding of mathematical concepts and procedures when they solve problems in meaningful contexts. Problem solving is to be employed throughout all of mathematics and should be embedded throughout all of the strands.

Problem solving provides an opportunity for students to be active in constructing mathematical meaning, to learn problem-solving strategies, to practise a variety of concepts and skills in a meaningful context, and to communicate mathematical ideas. Most problem-solving situations in the elementary years come from the everyday experiences of the student. Students are able to attach mathematical meaning to familiar activities. As they progress through school, the problems become more complex. The problems will arise from an exploration of mathematics itself, as well as from the world around them. Gradually, students become more confident in their ability to use and communicate mathematics, using correct terminology.

31

*Problem solving is the focus of mathematics at all grade levels.*

As students develop mathematically, they are able to solve more challenging problems on an increasing variety of topics. Students need the opportunity “to solve problems that require them to work cooperatively (and individually), to use technology, to address relevant and interesting mathematical ideas, and to experience the power and usefulness of mathematics.” (NCTM, pp. 75–76) By the time students reach the secondary level, many problem-solving strategies should be internalized and problem solving should be a process for constructing and reinforcing mathematical concepts.

Students should be confident and flexible problem solvers, using a wide range of strategies in their work, and accept that some problems have different solutions.

## NCTM PROBLEM-SOLVING STANDARDS

K-4	5-8	9-12
<i>The study of mathematics should emphasize problem solving so that students can:</i>	<i>The mathematics curriculum should include numerous and varied experiences with problem solving as a method of inquiry and application so that students can:</i>	<i>The mathematics curriculum should include the refinement and extension of methods of mathematical problem solving so that all students can:</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use problem-solving approaches to investigate and understand mathematical content</li> <li>• formulate problems from everyday and mathematical situations</li> <li>• develop and apply strategies to solve a wide variety of problems</li> <li>• verify and interpret results with respect to the original problem</li> <li>• acquire confidence in using mathematics meaningfully.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use problem-solving approaches to investigate and understand mathematical content</li> <li>• formulate problems from situations within and outside mathematics</li> <li>• develop and apply a variety of strategies to solve problems, with emphasis on multistep and nonroutine problems</li> <li>• verify and interpret results with respect to the original problem situation</li> <li>• generalize solutions and strategies to new problem situations</li> <li>• acquire confidence in using mathematics meaningfully.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use, with increasing confidence, problem-solving approaches to investigate and understand mathematical content</li> <li>• apply integrated mathematical problem-solving strategies to solve problems from within and outside mathematics</li> <li>• recognize and formulate problems from situations within and outside mathematics</li> <li>• apply the process of mathematical modeling to real-world problem situations.</li> </ul>
(NCTM, p. 23)	(NCTM, p. 75)	(NCTM, p. 137)

## Reasoning

*Reasoning helps students to make sense of mathematics and to be logical in their thinking.*

Students need to develop confidence in their ability to reason and to justify their thinking within and outside of mathematics. The power of reasoning helps students to make sense of mathematics, to be logical in their thinking, and to convince others.

Inductive reasoning helps students explore and make conjectures from activities that allow generalizations from a pattern of observations.

Deductive reasoning helps students test conjectures and build arguments that serve to validate thinking. Deductive reasoning builds a structured body of knowledge.

## NCTM REASONING STANDARDS

K–4	5–8	9–12
<p><i>The study of mathematics should emphasize reasoning so that students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>draw logical conclusions about mathematics</li> <li>use models, known facts, properties, and relationships to explain their thinking</li> <li>justify their answers and solution processes</li> <li>use patterns and relationships to analyze mathematical situations</li> <li>believe that mathematics makes sense.</li> </ul>	<p><i>Reasoning shall permeate the mathematics curriculum so that students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>recognize and apply deductive and inductive reasoning</li> <li>understand and apply reasoning processes, with special attention to spatial reasoning and reasoning with proportions and graphs</li> <li>make and evaluate mathematical conjectures and arguments</li> <li>validate their own thinking</li> <li>appreciate the pervasive use and power of reasoning as a part of mathematics.</li> </ul>	<p><i>The mathematics curriculum should include numerous and varied experiences that reinforce and extend logical reasoning skills so that all students can:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>make and test conjectures</li> <li>formulate counterexamples</li> <li>follow logical arguments</li> <li>judge the validity of arguments</li> <li>construct simple valid arguments.</li> </ul>

(NCTM, p. 29)

(NCTM, p. 81)

(NCTM, p. 143)

## Technology

*Technology will aid students in solving complex problems.*

Improvements in technology, and its increased availability in schools, have changed the focus of mathematics education. The time saved by using calculators or computers to perform complex calculations can be used to help students better understand mathematical concepts. Students can then understand the relationships among concepts and use these relationships to solve problems.

Calculators and computers can be used as tools to:

- develop concepts
- explore and demonstrate mathematical relationships and patterns
- organize and display data
- assist with solving problems and thus promote independence
- encourage students to be inquisitive and creative
- decrease the time spent on tedious computations
- reinforce the learning of basic number facts and properties
- develop an understanding of computational algorithms
- create geometric displays
- simulate situations.

In some cases, technology will allow teachers to ask questions requiring a high level of thinking and will allow students to solve complex, multifaceted problems. Technology can foster environments in which the growing curiosity of students can lead to rich mathematical discoveries. In these environments, the control of exploring mathematical ideas can be turned over to students.

36

## Visualization

Visualization “involves thinking in *pictures* and *images* and the ability to perceive, transform and re-create different aspects of the visual-spatial world.” (Armstrong, p. 10, *italics in original*) The use of images in the study of mathematics provides students with the opportunity to understand mathematical concepts and to make connections among them.

The physical environment is full of images. The images are of 3-D objects, 2-D shapes, 1-D lines and pictures. In geometry, the study of a 3-D object is assisted by visualizing either the net of 2-D shapes or the skeleton of 1-D lines required to construct the object.

The mathematical environment is full of images. These images are used to communicate mathematical concepts and multiple solutions to problems. At an elementary level, four piles, each containing three coins, can be used to represent  $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 12$ . Rearranging the piles into four rows of 3 can then be used to represent  $4 \times 3 = 12$ . Connecting the two images links the process of multiplication with that of repeated addition. At a more advanced level, analytic geometry describes figures algebraically and provides a tool for the visualization of algebraic relations. The analysis and interpretation of data, using a visual summary, aids in understanding the data and making predictions from it.

37

## NATURE OF MATHEMATICS

- *Change*
  - *Constancy*
  - *Dimension*
  - *Number*
  - *Pattern*
  - *Quantity*
  - *Relationships*
  - *Shape*
  - *Uncertainty*
- By enriching our view of mathematics and the learning environment, the outcomes of The Common Framework can be accomplished.
- The brain is constantly looking for and making connections. "Because the learner is constantly searching for connections on many levels, educators need to orchestrate the experiences from which learners extract understanding. . . . Brain research establishes and confirms that multiple complex and concrete experiences are essential for meaningful learning and teaching." (Caine, p. 5)

There are additional critical components that must be addressed in a mathematics program beyond those listed as mathematical processes. The components discussed are: Pattern, Number, Shape, Change, Constancy, Dimension (size and scale), Relationships, Quantity and Uncertainty. They are used to describe mathematics in a broad way in order to establish the wide variety of connections that can be made among the various strands used to organize the outcomes central to The Common Framework.

### Change

*Change is a very broad concept. Students must become sensitive to patterns, such as linear, exponential, logarithmic and periodic.*

Change can be discussed from Kindergarten to Grade 12 across many aspects of mathematics. The study of change is often discussed in the context of calculus, but is often limited to this context. However, change is a much broader concept than that used in calculus. In order to make predictions, students need to describe and quantify their observations,

attempt to build patterns, and identify those quantities that remain fixed and those quantities that change. For example, look at the pattern 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, . . . An elementary school student can describe this as skip counting by 2s, starting from 4. A senior high school student may describe this pattern as an arithmetic sequence, with first term 4, and a common difference of 2. Another student may describe it as a linear function with a discrete domain. All three interpretations are focusing on the changing size of the numbers within the sequence. To be able to understand change, students must become sensitive to patterns, such as linear, exponential, logarithmic and periodic. (Steen, p. 184)

### Constancy

Students are expected to communicate ideas visually, using diagrams and oral and written words, when describing constancy or invariance. Different aspects of constancy "are described by the terms stability, conservation, equilibrium, steady state, and symmetry." (AAAS-Benchmarks, p. 270) The most important properties in mathematics and science relate to those properties that do not change when outside conditions change. Elementary school students deal with constancy in situations where different methods are used to solve a single multiplication problem, such as finding the area of a 3-tile by 4-tile tabletop. Secondary students need to deal with constancy when they solve the more complicated multiplication problems that appear in determining the number of elements present in the sample spaces of probability problems. Many of these situations will involve permutations and combinations.

*Constancy is described by the terms stability, conservation, equilibrium, steady state and symmetry.*

In geometry, a circle can be transformed into an ellipse by a simple stretch, and into a square by a more complex series of transformations; but there is no way that the circle can be transformed into a parabola. The closed figures, such as circles and squares, remain closed and cannot be transformed into open figures, such as parabolas. Triangles can be distorted in many ways, but all will have an angle sum of  $180^\circ$ . The straight line is characterized as having all its parts with the same slope. In solving many of the most important problems in mathematics, students need to concentrate on the properties that remain constant. This idea enables students to solve problems involving constant rates of change, lines with constant slope, direct variation situations, or the angle sums of polygons.

### Dimension (size and scale)

*The concept of dimension needs to be developed within an environment of physical objects.*

The concept of dimension, most usually associated with 3-D objects, 2-D shapes or 1-D lines, needs to be developed within an environment of physical objects for all grades from Kindergarten to Grade 12. The prediction of the change in dimension of objects can be done using numbers attached to appropriate units. For example, with no knowledge of a formula, students in upper elementary grades can predict that doubling the side of a square generates four times the area. Junior and senior high school students need to be able to use algebraic structures to formalize this relationship.

Physical objects can all be described using measurement concepts. The development of perimeter, area and volume concepts relies on pattern recognition, not on memorization of formulas. Descriptions of geometric patterns (number of

vertices, sides and edges of various 3-D objects, 2-D shapes and 1-D lines); and the angle sum of various 2-D shapes is also encouraged. This type of data should be placed in charts and/or graphs to help students visualize their findings and predict patterns.

### Number

Number, number systems and the operations on numbers are vital to all mathematics learning. The use of number must go beyond procedure and accuracy to include what is called number sense. Number sense includes:

*The use of number must include number sense.*

- an intuitive feeling about numbers and their multiple relationships
- construction of the meaning of number through a variety of experiences, and development of an appreciation of the need for numbers beyond whole numbers (NCTM, p. 38)
- an appreciation and ability to make quick order of magnitude approximations (Steen, p. 79) with emphasis on establishing quick and accurate estimations for computation and measurement
- the ability to detect arithmetic errors
- knowledge of place value and the effects of arithmetic operations.

Many numerical calculations are performed with calculators and computers, and students must be able to determine if the desired calculations have been done correctly. Students must plan for the efficient use of technological tools.

Number patterns should be recognized and used to count, to make predictions, to describe shapes and to compare.



## Pattern

*Mathematics is an exploratory science that seeks to understand every kind of pattern.*

"What humans do with the language of mathematics is to describe patterns. Mathematics is an exploratory science that seeks to understand every kind of pattern. . . ." (Steen, p. 8) Patterns exist in number, geometry, algebra and data. By helping students recognize, extend, create and use patterns as a routine aspect of their lives, mathematics will become a useful tool to assist them in their systematic and intellectual understanding of their environment.

## Quantity

*Quantitatively literate people use numbers to describe phenomena in all aspects of mathematics.*

"Quantitatively literate young need a flexible ability to identify critical relations in novel situations, to express these relations in effective symbolic form, to use computing tools to process information, and to interpret the results of those calculations." (Steen, p. 65)

Students have a strong desire to measure, code and order things. To this end, some of the outcomes are about single numbers, numbers attached to units of measure, and ordered sets of numbers. Other outcomes are about the interpretation of numbers and of number systems. The use of single numbers and of ordered pairs to describe phenomena in all aspects of mathematics, the natural sciences and the social sciences is very important.

42

With the growing use of technology to process numerical information, it is becoming essential for students to have a wide range of estimation skills so that they can evaluate whether or not the numerical output provided by a calculator or a computer is a reasonable solution to a given problem.

## Relationships

The study of mathematics is the development of relationships between and among things. Part of mathematics should help students develop a sense of discovery that mathematicians over the years have felt and should prepare the way for students to make their own discoveries. Students should look for relationships among physical things, as well as the data used to describe those things. Descriptions of the attributes of objects are used to analyze symmetry and congruence and to classify things, using increasingly sophisticated language. Relationships will be described visually, symbolically, orally and in written form.

*The study of mathematics is the development of relationships between and among things.*

## Shape

Shape in mathematics is central to geometry but also includes geometric representations of algebraic relations, the geometry of maps and the creation of networks of plane figures that can be used to construct 3-D objects. It is very important for students to look for and use similarities, congruences, patterns, transformations, dilations and tessellations in the solution of a range of problems.

*Shape in mathematics includes geometric representations of algebraic relations, the geometry of maps and the creation of networks of figures.*

43



The use of language to describe shapes is an important aspect of mathematics. This description allows for the classification of objects according to various attributes, the naming of objects, and the analysis of objects. The study of shape can be used to build a deductive system, which can assist in further, more detailed analysis. Shape is used in the development of visual models in other disciplines, such as the use of molecular models in chemistry and biology.

The use of technology to analyze and depict shape will increase in importance for students of mathematics as more and better software and hardware become available in classrooms.

### Uncertainty

*Uncertainty involves data, chance, measurements and errors.*

Uncertainty involves data, chance, measurements and errors. Problems dealing with data, together with numbers in context found in the mass media, can be solved within the school mathematics program so long as the data provided and the problems posed have some meaning and relevance to students.

Chance deals with the predictable and the unpredictable outcomes of events. Students from an early age are expected to deal with the concept of chance. As they mature, the language they use to describe chance becomes more sophisticated and involves the vocabulary of probability theory.

When dealing with random events and complex experiments, students can generate large quantities of data requiring analysis. The use of various technologies enables the student to summarize data easily and to create a visualization of the data to help identify patterns in the information. In some instances the functions describing patterns are linear, periodic, logarithmic or exponential, and senior high school students are expected to use the appropriate algebraic structures to model the information contained within the pattern.

The quality of the output information is directly related to the quality of the input data. The study of uncertainty allows students to assess the reliability of input data, and to learn the processes whereby input data is converted to output information.

## STRANDS

- *Number*
- *Patterns and Relations*
- *Shape and Space*
- *Statistics and Probability*

The student outcomes are organized within four strands. The strands are the formal aspects of the discipline of mathematics that form the foundation of The Common Framework and act as connections across the grades. Four strands have been identified for the entire Kindergarten to Grade 12 mathematics framework to reinforce the interrelationship of mathematical concepts and skills. These strands are split into substrands. However, any such grouping into strands and substrands is for organizational purposes only, and does not reflect the connections among the strands and the underlying themes running throughout all of mathematics.

## Number

### Number Concepts

*Students will:*

- use numbers to describe quantities
- represent numbers in multiple ways.

### Number Operations

*Students will:*

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations.
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

46

## Patterns and Relations

### Patterns

*Students will:*

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

### Variables and Equations

*Students will:*

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

### Relations and Functions

*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

## Shape and Space

### Measurement

*Students will:*

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

### 3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes

*Students will:*

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

47

### Transformations

*Students will:*

- perform, analyze and create transformations.

### Statistics and Probability

#### Data Analysis

*Students will:*

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

#### Chance and Uncertainty

*Students will:*

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

### **STUDENT EXPECTATIONS**

The content of The Common Framework is stated in terms of outcomes. These outcomes are measurable and identify what students are required to know and do.

The outcomes are developed and are based on the expectation that they are appropriate to a large majority of the students. They are stated at the time where they are expected to be “mastered”. There may be some time delays between where students first encounter the learning and where they are expected to demonstrate knowledge of, or mastery in, that learning.

### **General Outcomes**

General outcomes are general statements that identify what students are expected to know and to be able to do upon completion of a grade.

### **Specific Outcomes**

Specific outcomes are statements identifying the component knowledge, skills and attitudes of a general outcome.

### **Illustrative Examples**

Illustrative examples are sample tasks that demonstrate and elaborate on the general and specific outcomes. They are important in conveying the richness, breadth and depth intended in the outcomes.

### **SUMMARY**

The components of the Conceptual Framework for K–12 mathematics, as described, dictate what should be happening in mathematics education. The components are not meant to stand alone, but are to be interrelated to enhance one another. Activities that take place in the classroom should stem from a problem-solving approach built on the mathematical processes and lead students to an understanding of the nature of mathematics through specific knowledge, skills and attitudes related to each of the strands.

*Student expectations are described in terms of:*

- *general outcomes*
- *specific outcomes*
- *illustrative examples.*

## IV. INSTRUCTIONAL FOCUS

### SUGGESTED TIME ALLOTMENTS

The Common Framework is arranged into four strands, each of significance. Therefore, considerable time should be spent on the concepts and processes identified in each strand.

Several additional considerations are important:

- Integration of the mathematical processes, within each strand, is encouraged and expected.
- By decreasing emphasis on rote calculation, drill and practice, and the size of numbers used in paper and pencil calculations, more time is available for concept development.
- Problem solving, reasoning and connections are vital to increasing mathematical power and must be integrated throughout the program. A minimum of half the available time within all strands needs to be dedicated to activities related to these processes.

50

- There is to be a balance between estimation and mental mathematics, paper and pencil exercises and the appropriate use of technology, including calculators and computers. Concepts should be introduced, using manipulatives, and gradually developed from the concrete to the pictorial to the symbolic.
- There is an assumption made that all students have regular access to appropriate technology. For most of the work in the patterns and relations strand, the most appropriate technology is the graphing calculator. For the work in number and in statistics and probability, standard spreadsheet programs are appropriate.

51

## COMMON, APPLIED, PURE FOCUS FOR GRADES 10–12

Each specific outcome, starting on page 30, has a code of (C), (A) or (P) as it has been judged to provide a Common focus for *all* students, or an Applied or a Pure focus for *some* students.

These outcomes are grouped into clusters starting on page 62.

Common clusters, numbered C1 to C6, include the mathematics expected of all students completing a K to 12 mathematics program.

Applied clusters, numbered A1 to A9, emphasize applications of mathematics rather than precise mathematical theory. The approaches used are primarily numerical and geometrical.

Pure clusters, numbered P1 to P9, place more emphasis on precise mathematical theory. The approaches used are primarily algebraic and graphical.

The order of the clusters is intended to indicate a sequence that might be used to construct courses and programs of study.

Any Grade 10 courses identified would be made up of clusters early in the sequence, while any Grade 12 courses would be made up of clusters later in the sequence.

After the clusters for a course have been selected, the outcomes can be reordered by strand. This reordering may help establish connections among various mathematical and problem-solving contexts included in clusters.

## V. STUDENT OUTCOMES

This section of the document is divided into three parts, each of which serves a different but cumulative purpose.

### General Outcomes (pages 22–29)

This section presents the general outcomes, of The Common Framework, for each strand, Kindergarten through Grade 12, to show the direction and scope of the total curriculum.

### General Outcomes and Specific Outcomes (pages 30–59)

This section presents the general and specific outcomes, organized by strand, for Grade 9 through Grade 12. This grouping shows the relationships between the general outcomes and the specific outcomes and the coding of (C) for Common, (P) for Pure and (A) for Applied.

The Grade 9 outcomes are included to provide continuity from the June 1995 document (Kindergarten through Grade 9) to this document (Grade 10 through Grade 12).

Each specific outcome is coded for mathematical processes, using the codes listed on the top of each page from page 30 to page 59.

54

### General Outcomes, and Specific Outcomes with Illustrative Examples, Organized by Cluster (pages 61–190)

This section adds sample tasks to the general and specific outcomes, and is organized by strand, within a cluster. Most of these examples add clarity about the intended depth and breadth of the specific outcomes. A few illustrative examples are designed to convey the intended depth of a general outcome.

### Numbering System

In the General Outcomes and Specific Outcomes section (pages 30–59), the specific outcomes are numbered sequentially within each strand. Cross-referencing between this section and the illustrative example section (pages 61–190) has been done. For example, PR53, is the 53<sup>rd</sup> specific outcome in the Patterns and Relations strand. It can be cross-referenced to the illustrative example section as the 6<sup>th</sup> specific outcome in Common Cluster 2.

55

## K-12 GENERAL OUTCOMES—Number Strand

Substrand	K	1	2	3	4	5
<b>Number Concepts</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>use numbers to describe quantities</li> <li>represent numbers in multiple ways.</li> </ul>	Describe, orally, and compare quantities from 0 to 10, using number words in daily experiences.	Recognize and apply whole numbers from 0 to 100, and explore halves, in familiar settings.	Recognize and apply whole numbers up to 1000, and explore fractions (halves, thirds and quarters).	Develop a number sense for whole numbers 0 to 1000, and explore fractions (fifths and tenths).	Demonstrate a number sense for whole numbers 0 to 10 000, and explore proper fractions and decimals.	Demonstrate a number sense for whole numbers, 0 to 100 000, and explore proper fractions and decimals.
<b>Number Operations</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations</li> <li>decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.</li> </ul>	Demonstrate awareness of addition and subtraction.	Apply informal methods of addition and subtraction on whole numbers where the maximum sum is 18.	Apply a variety of addition and subtraction strategies on whole numbers to 100, and use these operations in solving problems.  Use an appropriate calculation strategy or technology to solve problems.	Apply an arithmetic operation (addition, subtraction, multiplication or division) on whole numbers, and illustrate its use in creating and solving problems.  Use and justify an appropriate calculation strategy or technology to solve problems.	Apply arithmetic operations on whole numbers, and illustrate their use in creating and solving problems.  Use and justify an appropriate calculation strategy or technology to solve problems.  Demonstrate an understanding of addition and subtraction of decimals.	Apply arithmetic operations on whole numbers and decimals, and illustrate their use in creating and solving problems.

56

57



6	7	8	9	10-12
Develop a number sense for decimals and common fractions, explore integers, and show number sense for whole numbers.	Demonstrate a number sense for decimals and integers, including whole numbers.	Demonstrate a number sense for rational numbers, including common fractions, integers and whole numbers.	Explain and illustrate the structure and the interrelationship of the sets of numbers within the rational number system.  Develop a number sense of powers with integral exponents and rational bases.	Analyze the numerical data in a table for trends, patterns and interrelationships. Explain and illustrate the structure and the interrelationship of the sets of numbers within the real number system.
Apply arithmetic operations on whole numbers and decimals in solving problems.	Apply arithmetic operations on decimals and integers, and illustrate their use in solving problems.  Illustrate the use of rates, ratios, percentages and decimals in solving problems.	Apply arithmetic operations on rational numbers to solve problems.  Apply the concepts of rate, ratio, percentage and proportion to solve problems in meaningful contexts.	Use a scientific calculator or a computer to solve problems involving rational numbers.  Explain how exponents can be used to bring meaning to large and small numbers, and use calculators or computers to perform calculations involving these numbers.	Use basic arithmetic operations on real numbers to solve problems. Describe and apply arithmetic operations on tables to solve problems, using technology as required. Use exact values, arithmetic operations and algebraic operations on real numbers to solve problems. Solve consumer problems, using arithmetic operations. Describe and apply operations on matrices to solve problems, using technology as required. Design or use a spreadsheet to make and justify financial decisions.

## K-12 GENERAL OUTCOMES—Patterns and Relations Strand

Substrand	K	1	2	3	4	5
<b>Patterns</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.</li> </ul>	Identify and create patterns arising from daily experiences.	Identify, create and compare patterns arising from daily experiences in the classroom.	Identify, create, describe and translate numerical and non-numerical patterns arising from daily experiences in the school and on the playground.	Investigate, establish and communicate rules for numerical and non-numerical patterns, including those found in the home, and use these rules to make predictions.	Investigate, establish and communicate rules for, and predictions from, numerical and non-numerical patterns, including those found in the community.	Construct, extend and summarize patterns, including those found in nature, using rules, charts, mental mathematics and calculators.
<b>Variables and Equations</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.</li> </ul>						
<b>Relations and Functions</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.</li> </ul>						

60

61

6	7	8	9	10-12
Use relationships to summarize, generalize and extend patterns, including those found in music and art.	Express patterns, including those used in business and industry, in terms of variables, and use expressions containing variables to make predictions.	Use patterns, variables and expressions, together with their graphs, to solve problems.	Generalize, design and justify mathematical procedures, using appropriate patterns, models and technology.	Generate and analyze number patterns. Apply the principles of mathematical reasoning to solve problems and to justify solutions. Generate and analyze cyclic, recursive and fractal patterns. Generate and analyze exponential patterns.
Use informal and concrete representations of equality and operations on equality to solve problems.	Use variables and equations to express, summarize and apply relationships as problem-solving tools in a restricted range of contexts.	Solve and verify one-step and two-step linear equations with rational number solutions.	Solve and verify linear equations and inequalities in one variable.  Generalize arithmetic operations from the set of rational numbers to the set of polynomials.	Generalize operations on polynomials to include rational expressions. Represent and analyze situations that involve expressions, equations and inequalities. Use linear programming to solve optimization problems. Solve exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric equations and identities.
				Examine the nature of relations with an emphasis on functions. Represent data, using linear function models. Represent and analyze quadratic, polynomial and rational functions, using technology as appropriate. Represent and analyze exponential and logarithmic functions, using technology as appropriate. Represent and analyze trigonometric functions, using technology as appropriate.

## K-12 GENERAL OUTCOMES—Shape and Space Strand

Substrand	K	1	2	3	4	5
<b>Measurement</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.</li> </ul>	Demonstrate awareness of measurement.	Estimate, measure and compare, using whole numbers and nonstandard units of measure.	Estimate, measure and compare, using standard units for length and primarily nonstandard units for other measures.	Estimate, measure and compare, using whole numbers and primarily standard units of measure.	Estimate, measure and compare, using decimal numbers and standard units of measure.	Use measurement concepts, appropriate tools and results of measurements to solve problems in everyday contexts.
<b>3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.</li> </ul>	Sort, classify and build real-world objects.	Explore and classify 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, according to their properties.	Name, describe and construct a variety of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes.	Describe, classify, construct and relate 3-D objects and 2-D shapes.	Describe, classify, construct and relate 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, using mathematical vocabulary.	Use visualization of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes to solve problems related to spatial relations.
<b>Transformations</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>perform, analyze and create transformations.</li> </ul>	Describe, orally, the position of 3-D objects.	Describe, orally, the relative position of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes.	Apply positional language, orally and in writing, to communicate motion.	Use numbers and direction words to describe the relative positions of objects in one dimension, using everyday contexts.	Use numbers and direction words to describe the relative positions of objects in two dimensions, using everyday contexts.	Describe motion in terms of a slide, a turn or a flip.  Use coordinates to describe the positions of objects in two dimensions.

64

65

6	7	8	9	10-12
Solve problems involving perimeter, area, surface area, volume and angle measurement.	Solve problems involving the properties of circles and their connections with angles and time zones.	Apply indirect measurement procedures to solve problems.  Generalize measurement patterns and procedures, and solve problems involving area, perimeter, surface area and volume.	Use trigonometric ratios to solve problems involving a right triangle.  Describe the effects of dimension changes in related 2-D shapes and 3-D objects in solving problems involving area, perimeter, surface area and volume.	Demonstrate an understanding of scale factors, and their interrelationship with the dimensions of similar shapes and objects. Solve problems involving triangles, including those found in 3-D and 2-D applications. Use measuring devices to make estimates and to perform calculations in solving problems. Analyze objects, shapes and processes to solve cost and design problems.
Use visualization and symmetry to solve problems involving classification and sketching.	Link angle measures to the properties of parallel lines.	Link angle measures and the properties of parallel lines to the classification and properties of quadrilaterals.	Specify conditions under which triangles may be similar or congruent, and use these conditions to solve problems.  Use spatial problem solving in building, describing and analyzing geometric shapes.	Solve coordinate geometry problems involving lines and line segments. Solve coordinate geometry problems involving lines and line segments, and justify the solutions. Develop and apply the geometric properties of circles and polygons to solve problems. Solve problems involving polygons and vectors, including both 3-D and 2-D applications. Classify conic sections, using their shapes and equations.
Create patterns and designs that incorporate symmetry, tessellations, translations and reflections.	Create and analyze patterns and designs, using congruence, symmetry, translation, rotation and reflection.	Create and analyze design problems and architectural patterns, using the properties of scaling, proportion and networks.	Apply coordinate geometry and pattern recognition to predict the effects of translations, rotations, reflections and dilations on 1-D lines and 2-D shapes.	Perform, analyze and create transformations of functions and relations that are described by equations or graphs.

## K-12 GENERAL OUTCOMES—Statistics and Probability Strand

Substrand	K	1	2	3	4	5
<b>Data Analysis</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.</li> </ul>	Collect and organize, with assistance, data based on first-hand information.	Collect, organize and describe, with guidance, data based on first-hand information.	Collect, display and describe data, independently, based on first-hand information.	Collect first- and second-hand data, display the results in more than one way, and interpret the data to make predictions.	Collect first- and second-hand data, assess and validate the collection process, and graph the data.	Develop and implement a plan for the collection, display and interpretation of data to answer a question.
<b>Chance and Uncertainty</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.</li> </ul>		Describe concepts of chance and chance events, using ordinary vocabulary.	Use simple experiments, designed by others, to illustrate chance.	Use simple probability experiments, designed by others, to explain outcomes.	Design and use simple probability experiments to explain outcomes.	Predict outcomes, conduct experiments and communicate the probability of single events.

68

69

6	7	8	9	10-12
Develop and implement a plan for the collection, display and analysis of data gathered from appropriate samples.	Develop and implement a plan for the collection, display and analysis of data, using measures of variability and central tendency.	Develop and implement a plan for the collection, display and analysis of data, using technology, as required.  Evaluate and use measures of central tendency and variability.	Collect and analyze experimental results expressed in two variables, using technology, as required.	Implement and analyze sampling procedures, and draw appropriate inferences from the data collected. Apply line-fitting and correlation techniques to analyze experimental results. Analyze graphs or charts of given situations to derive specific information.
Use numbers to communicate the probability of single events from experiments and models.	Create and solve problems, using probability.	Compare theoretical and experimental probability of independent events.	Explain the use of probability and statistics in the solution of complex problems.	Make and analyze decisions, using expected gains and losses, based on the probabilities of simple events. Use normal and binomial probability distributions to solve problems involving uncertainty. Solve problems based on the counting of sets, using techniques such as the fundamental counting principle, permutations and combinations. Model the probability of a compound event, and solve problems based on the combining of simpler probabilities.



## GRADES 10–12 GENERAL AND SPECIFIC OUTCOMES

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Explain and illustrate the structure and the interrelationship of the sets of numbers within the rational number system.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Give examples of numbers that satisfy the conditions of natural, whole, integral and rational numbers, and show that these numbers comprise the rational number system. [C, CN, PS, R]</li> <li>2. Describe, orally and in writing, whether or not a number is rational. [C, R]</li> <li>3. Give examples of situations where answers would involve the positive (principal) square root, or both positive and negative square roots of a number. [C, CN, PS, R]</li> </ol>

72 (C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

<p>Grades 10–12</p> <p><b>Strand: Number (Number Concepts)</b></p> <p><i>Students will:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use numbers to describe quantities</li> <li>• represent numbers in multiple ways.</li> </ul>
---

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Analyze the numerical data in a table for trends, patterns and interrelationships.	<p>N1. Use words and algebraic expressions to describe the data and the interrelationships in a table with rows that are not related recursively (not calculated from previous data). [C, CN]</p> <p>N2. Use words and algebraic expressions to describe the data and the interrelationships in a table with rows that are related recursively (calculated from previous data). [C, CN]</p> <p>N3. Classify numbers as natural, whole, integer, rational or irrational, and show that these number sets are nested within the real number system. [C, R, V]</p> <p>N4. Use approximate representations of irrational numbers. [R, T]</p>

Grade 9
<p><b>General Outcome</b></p> <p>Develop a number sense of powers with integral exponents and rational bases.</p> <p><b>Specific Outcomes</b></p> <p>4. Illustrate power, base, coefficient and exponent, using rational numbers or variables as bases or coefficients. [R, V]</p> <p><i>(continued)</i></p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE  
74

<p><b>Grades 10–12</b></p> <p><b>Strand: Number (Number Concepts)</b></p> <p><i>Students will:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use numbers to describe quantities</li> <li>• represent numbers in multiple ways.</li> </ul>
--

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes

Grade 9
<p>(continued)</p> <p>5. Explain and apply the exponent laws for powers with integral exponents.</p> $x^m \cdot x^n = x^{m+n}$ $x^m \div x^n = x^{m-n}$ $(x^m)^n = x^{mn}$ $(xy)^m = x^m y^m$ $\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n = \frac{x^n}{y^n}, y \neq 0$ $x^0 = 1, x \neq 0$ $x^{-n} = \frac{1}{x^n}, x \neq 0$ <p>[PS, R]</p> <p>6. Determine the value of powers with integral exponents, using the exponent laws.</p> <p>[PS, R]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE  
**76**

<p>Grades 10–12</p> <p>Strand: Number (Number Concepts)</p> <p>Students will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use numbers to describe quantities</li> <li>• represent numbers in multiple ways.</li> </ul>
---

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Use a scientific calculator or a computer to solve problems involving rational numbers.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<p>7. Document and explain the calculator keying sequences used to perform calculations involving rational numbers. [C, PS, T]</p> <p>8. Solve problems, using rational numbers in meaningful contexts. [CN, PS]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Number (Number Operations)**  
*Students will:*

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

Specific Outcomes	
General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Use basic arithmetic operations on real numbers to solve problems.	<p>N5. Communicate a set of instructions used to solve an arithmetic problem. (C1–5) [C]</p> <p>N6. Perform arithmetic operations on irrational numbers, using appropriate decimal approximations. (C1–6) [E, T]</p>
Describe and apply arithmetic operations on tables to solve problems, using technology as required.	<p>N7. Create and modify tables from both recursive and nonrecursive situations. (C1–7) [PS, T, V]</p> <p>N8. Use and modify a spreadsheet template to model recursive situations. (C1–8) [PS, T, V]</p> <p>N9. Solve problems involving combinations of tables, using: (A2–1) • addition or subtraction of two tables • multiplication of a table by a real number • spreadsheet functions and templates. [PS, T, V]</p>
Use exact values, arithmetic operations and algebraic operations on real numbers to solve problems.	<p>N10. Explain and apply the exponent laws for powers of numbers and for variables with rational exponents. (P1–1) [C, E]</p> <p>N11. Perform operations on irrational numbers of monomial and binomial form, using exact values. (P2–1) [E]</p>

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Explain how exponents can be used to bring meaning to large and small numbers, and use calculators or computers to perform calculations involving these numbers.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<p>9. Understand and use the exponent laws to simplify expressions with variable bases and evaluate expressions with numerical bases. [PS, R]</p> <p>10. Use a calculator to perform calculations involving scientific notation and exponent laws. [PS, R, T]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

80

Grades 10–12 Strand: Number (Number Operations)	
<b>Students will:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations</li> <li>• decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.</li> </ul>

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Solve consumer problems, using arithmetic operations.	<p>N12. Solve consumer problems, including: (C4-1)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• wages earned in various situations</li> <li>• property taxation</li> <li>• exchange rates</li> <li>• unit prices.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, E, PS, R, T]</p> <p>N13. Reconcile financial statements including: (C4-2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cheque books with bank statements</li> <li>• cash register tallies with daily receipts.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, PS, T]</p> <p>N14. Solve budget problems, using graphs and tables to communicate solutions. (C4-3)</p> <p>[C, PS, T, V]</p> <p>N15. Plot and describe data of exponential form, using appropriate scales. (C4-4)</p> <p>[C, T, V]</p> <p>N16. Solve investment and credit problems involving simple and compound interest. (C4-5)</p> <p>[CN, PS, T]</p>

## Grades 10–12

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

#### Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Describe and apply operations on matrices to solve problems, using technology as required.	N17. Show an understanding of matrices and perform the operations of addition, scalar multiplication and matrix multiplication. [C, T]
	N18. Solve problems, using the operations of addition, subtraction, scalar multiplication and matrix multiplication on matrices. [PS, R, T, V]
	N19. Use matrices and matrix operations to model and to solve consumer, network and schedule problems. [C, CN, PS, R, T, V]
Design or use a spreadsheet to make and justify financial decisions.	N20. Design or modify a financial spreadsheet template to allow users to input their own variables. [C, PS, T]
	N21. Use spreadsheets to analyze renting or buying an increasing asset (home) under different sets of circumstances. [C, PS, T]
	N22. Use spreadsheets to analyze leasing or buying a decreasing asset (vehicle, computer) under different sets of circumstances. [C, PS, T]
	N23. Use spreadsheet(s) to analyze an investment or life insurance portfolio, applying such concepts as capital gains, interest rate, inflation rate, risk, total rate of return and after-tax rate of return. [C, PS, T]
	N24. Analyze car or house insurance needs and premiums, using such concepts as loss, probability of loss, compulsory coverage, optional coverage, deductible and claims record. [CN, E, R, T]

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Generalize, design and justify mathematical procedures, using appropriate patterns, models and technology.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use logic and divergent thinking to present mathematical arguments in solving problems. [C, PS, R]</li> <li>Model situations that can be represented by first-degree expressions. [CN, PS]</li> <li>Write equivalent forms of algebraic expressions, or equations, with rational coefficients. [C, CN, R]</li> </ol>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

<p><b>Grades 10–12</b></p> <p><b>Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)</b></p> <p><i>Students will:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.</li> </ul>
---

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Generate and analyze number patterns.	<p>PR1. (P2–2) [E, R] Generate number patterns exhibiting arithmetic growth.</p> <p>PR2. (P2–3) [C, PS, R, T] Use expressions to represent general terms and sums for arithmetic growth, and apply these expressions to solve problems.</p> <p>PR3. (P2–4) [CN] Relate arithmetic sequences to linear functions defined over the natural numbers.</p> <p>PR4. (P2–5) [E, R] Generate number patterns exhibiting geometric growth.</p>
Apply the principles of mathematical reasoning to solve problems and to justify solutions.	<p>PR5. (P5–1) [CN, R] Differentiate between inductive and deductive reasoning.</p> <p>PR6. (P5–2) [C, PS, R, V] Explain and apply connecting words, such as “and”, “or” and “not”, to solve problems.</p> <p>PR7. (P5–3) [CN, R] Use examples and counterexamples to analyze conjectures.</p> <p>PR8. (P5–4) [CN, R] Distinguish between an “if–then” proposition, its converse and its contrapositive.</p> <p>PR9. (P5–5) [R] Prove assertions in a variety of settings, using direct and indirect reasoning.</p>



## Grades 10–12

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

*Students will:*

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Generate and analyze cyclic, recursive and fractal patterns.	<p>PR10. From cyclic data produce a periodic graph. (A7-1) [C, PS, V]</p> <p>PR11. Predict results from graphs that represent periodic events. (A7-2) [E, R, V]</p> <p>PR12. Describe periodic events, including sinusoidal curves, using correct terminology. (A7-3) [C, V]</p> <p>PR13. Collect sinusoidal data; sketch the graph of the data; and, using degrees, represent the data with an equation of the form: (A7-4) • <math>y = a \sin(kt) + c</math> OR • <math>y = a \cos(kt) + c</math>. [CN, PS, T, V]</p> <p>PR14. Develop sinusoidal equations, using degrees, to represent periodic behaviour. (A7-5) [CN, PS, T]</p> <p>PR15. Use technology to generate and graph finite or infinite sequences whose recursive definition may or may not be given. (A7-6) [PS, T, V]</p> <p>PR16. Identify sequences that appear to be: (A7-7) • divergent • convergent • oscillating • static. [C, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

86

## Grades 10–12

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

#### Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Generate and analyze exponential patterns.	PR17. Construct a fractal pattern by repeatedly applying a procedure to a geometric figure. (A7–8) [CN, R, V]
	PR18. Use the concept of self-similarity to compare and/or predict the perimeters, areas and volumes of fractal patterns. (A7–9) [CN, R, V]
	PR19. Derive and apply expressions to represent general terms and sums for geometric growth and to solve problems. (P6–1) [CN, R, T]
	PR20. Connect geometric sequences to exponential functions over the natural numbers. (P6–2) [E, R, V]
	PR21. Estimate values of expressions for infinite geometric processes. (P6–3) [PS, R, T]

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

88

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Solve and verify linear equations and inequalities in one variable.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<p>4. Illustrate the solution process for a first-degree, single-variable equation, using concrete materials or diagrams. [PS, R, V]</p> <p>5. Solve and verify first-degree, single-variable equations of forms, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>ax = b + cx</math></li> <li>• <math>a(x + b) = c</math></li> <li>• <math>ax + b = cx + d</math></li> <li>• <math>a(bx + c) = d(ex + f)</math></li> <li>• <math>\frac{a}{x} = b</math></li> </ul> <p>where <math>a, b, c, d, e</math> and <math>f</math> are all rational numbers (with a focus on integers), and use equations of this type to model and solve problem situations. [C, PS, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

90

<p>Grades 10–12</p> <p><b>Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)</b></p> <p><i>Students will:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.</li> </ul>
---

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Generalize operations on polynomials to include rational expressions.	<p>PR22. Factor polynomial expressions of the form <math>ax^2 + bx + c</math>, and <math>a^2x^2 - b^2y^2</math>. [E]</p> <p>PR23. Find the product of polynomials. [E, R]</p> <p>PR24. Divide a polynomial by a binomial, and express the result in the forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>\frac{P}{D} = Q + \frac{R}{D}</math></li> <li>• <math>P = DQ + R</math></li> <li>• <math>P(x) = D(x)Q(x) + R</math>. [E, R]</li> </ul> <p>PR25. Determine equivalent forms of simple rational expressions with polynomial numerators, and denominators that are monomials, binomials or trinomials that can be factored. [PS, R]</p> <p>PR26. Determine the nonpermissible values for the variable in rational expressions. [C, CN]</p> <p>PR27. Perform the operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division on rational expressions. [E, R]</p> <p>PR28. Find and verify the solutions of rational equations. [CN, PS]</p>

Grade 9	
<i>(continued)</i>	
6. Solve, algebraically, first-degree inequalities in one variable, display the solutions on a number line and test the solutions. [PS, R, V]	
<b>General Outcome</b>	
Generalize arithmetic operations from the set of rational numbers to the set of polynomials.	
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	
7. Identify constant terms, coefficients and variables in polynomial expressions. [C]	
8. Evaluate polynomial expressions, given the value(s) of the variable(s). [E]	
9. Represent and justify the addition and subtraction of polynomial expressions, using concrete materials and diagrams. [C, R, V]	
<i>(continued)</i>	

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grades 10–12	
Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)	
<i>Students will:</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.</li> </ul>	

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Represent and analyze situations that involve expressions, equations and inequalities.	<p>PR29. Graph linear inequalities, in two variables. (C5-1) [PS, V]</p> <p>PR30. Solve systems of linear equations, in two variables: (C5-2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>algebraically (elimination and substitution)</li> <li>graphically.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, T, V]</p> <p>PR31. Solve nonlinear equations, using a graphing tool. (C5-3) [CN, T, V]</p> <p>PR32. Solve nonlinear equations: (P3-1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by factoring</li> <li>graphically.</li> </ul> [CN, T, V]</p> <p>PR33. Use the Remainder Theorem to evaluate polynomial expressions and the Factor Theorem to determine factors of polynomials. (P3-2) [E, PS, T]</p> <p>PR34. Determine the solution to a system of nonlinear equations, using technology as appropriate. (P3-3) [PS, T, V]</p> <p>PR35. Solve systems of linear equations, in three variables: (P3-4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>algebraically</li> <li>with technology.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, T, V]</p>

Grade 9
<i>(continued)</i>
10. Perform the operations of addition and subtraction on polynomial expressions. [R]
11. Represent multiplication, division and factoring of monomials, binomials, and trinomials of the form $x^2+bx+c$ , using concrete materials and diagrams. [R, V]
12. Find the product of two monomials, a monomial and a polynomial, and two binomials. [R]
13. Determine equivalent forms of algebraic expressions by identifying common factors and factoring trinomials of the form $x^2+bx+c$ . [PS, R]
14. Find the quotient when a polynomial is divided by a monomial. [R]

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

94

Grades 10–12
Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)
<i>Students will:</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.</li> </ul>

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Use linear programming to solve optimization problems.	<p>PR36. Solve, graphically, systems of linear inequalities, in two variables, using technology. [CN, PS, T, V]</p> <p>PR37. Design and solve linear and nonlinear systems, in two variables, to model problem situations. [C, CN, PS, R, V]</p> <p>PR38. Apply linear programming to find optimal solutions to decision-making problems. [C, PS, R, T, V]</p>
Solve exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric equations and identities.	<p>PR39. Solve exponential equations having bases that are powers of one another. [E, R]</p> <p>PR40. Solve and verify exponential and logarithmic equations and identities. [R]</p> <p>PR41. Distinguish between degree and radian measure, and solve problems, using both. [CN, E]</p> <p>PR42. Determine the exact and the approximate values of trigonometric ratios for any multiples of <math>0^\circ</math>, <math>30^\circ</math>, <math>45^\circ</math>, <math>60^\circ</math> and <math>90^\circ</math> and <math>0, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{2}</math>. [CN, E]</p> <p>PR43. Solve first and second degree trigonometric equations over a domain of length <math>2\pi</math>:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>algebraically</li> <li>graphically.</li> </ul> [PS, T]</p>

**Grades 10–12**

**Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)**

*Students will:*

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
	<p>PR44. Determine the general solutions to trigonometric equations where the domain is the set of real numbers. (P8–4) [PS, T]</p> <p>PR45. Verify trigonometric identities: (P8–5) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• numerically for any particular case</li> <li>• algebraically for general cases</li> <li>• graphically.</li> </ul> [PS, R, T, V]</p> <p>PR46. Use sum, difference and double angle identities for sine and cosine to verify and simplify trigonometric expressions. (P8–6) [R, T]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)**  
*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and  
 Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Examine the nature of relations with an emphasis on functions.	PR47. Plot linear and nonlinear data, using appropriate scales. (C1–9) [C, V]
	PR48. Represent data, using function models. (C2–1) [CN, PS, V]
	PR49. Use a graphing tool to draw the graph of a function from its equation. (C2–2) [C, T, V]
	PR50. Describe a function in terms of: (C2–3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ordered pairs</li> <li>• a rule, in word or equation form</li> <li>• a graph.</li> </ul> [C, CN, V]
	PR51. Use function notation to evaluate and represent functions. (C2–4) [C, PS]
	PR52. Determine the domain and range of a relation from its graph. (C2–5) [PS, V]
	PR53. Determine the following characteristics of the graph of a linear function, given its equation: (C2–6) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• intercepts</li> <li>• slope</li> <li>• domain</li> <li>• range.</li> </ul> [PS, V]

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE



**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)**  
*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and  
 Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Represent data, using linear function models.	<p>PR54. (P4–1) Perform operations on functions and compositions of functions. [CN, E, PS]</p> <p>PR55. (P4–2) Determine the inverse of a function. [CN, R, V]</p> <p>PR56. (C2–7) Use direct variation and arithmetic sequences as applications of linear functions. [CN, PS, V]</p>
Represent and analyze quadratic, polynomial and rational functions, using technology as appropriate.	<p>PR57. (C5–4) Determine the following characteristics of the graph of a quadratic function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vertex</li> <li>• domain and range</li> <li>• axis of symmetry</li> <li>• intercepts.</li> </ul> <p>[C, PS, T, V]</p> <p>PR58. (P4–3) Connect algebraic and graphical transformations of quadratic functions, using completing the square as required. [CN, T, V]</p> <p>PR59. (P4–4) Model real-world situations, using quadratic functions. [CN, PS]</p> <p>PR60. (P4–5) Solve quadratic equations, and relate the solutions to the zeros of a corresponding quadratic function, using:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• factoring</li> <li>• the quadratic formula</li> <li>• graphing.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, E, T, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE

100

## Grades 10–12

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Represent and analyze exponential and logarithmic functions, using technology as appropriate.	PR61. (P4–6) Determine the character of the real and non-real roots of a quadratic equation, using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the discriminant in the quadratic formula</li> <li>• graphing.</li> </ul> [C, R, T, V]
	PR62. (P4–7) Describe, graph and analyze polynomial and rational functions, using technology. [C, R, T, V]
	PR63. (P4–8) Formulate and apply strategies to solve absolute value equations, radical equations, rational equations and inequalities. [CN, R, V]
	PR64. (P6–6) Graph and analyze an exponential function, using technology. [R, T, V]
	PR65. (P6–7) Model, graph and apply exponential functions to solve problems. [PS, T, V]
	PR66. (P6–8) Change functions from exponential form to logarithmic form and vice versa. [CN]
	PR67. (P6–9) Use logarithms to model practical problems. [CN, PS, V]
	PR68. (P6–10) Explain the relationship between the laws of logarithms and the laws of exponents. [C, T]
	PR69. (P6–11) Graph and analyze logarithmic functions with and without technology. [R, T, V]

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)**  
*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and  
 Mental Mathematics  
 [PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Represent and analyze trigonometric functions, using technology as appropriate.	<p>PR70. Describe the three primary trigonometric functions as circular functions with reference to the unit circle and an angle in standard position.          [PS, R, V]</p> <p>PR71. Draw (using technology), sketch and analyze the graphs of sine, cosine and tangent functions, for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• amplitude, if defined</li> <li>• period</li> <li>• domain and range</li> <li>• asymptotes, if any</li> <li>• behaviour under transformations.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, T, V]</p> <p>PR72. Draw (using technology) and analyze the graphs of secant, cosecant and cotangent functions, for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• period</li> <li>• domain and range</li> <li>• asymptotes</li> <li>• behaviour under transformations.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, T, V]</p> <p>PR73. Use trigonometric functions to model and solve problems.          [PS, R, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Use trigonometric ratios to solve problems involving a right triangle.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Explain the meaning of sine, cosine and tangent ratios in right triangles. [C]</li> <li>2. Demonstrate the use of trigonometric ratios (sine, cosine and tangent) in solving right triangles. [PS]</li> <li>3. Calculate an unknown side or an unknown angle in a right triangle, using appropriate technology. [PS, T]</li> <li>4. Model and then solve given problem situations involving only one right triangle. [PS, T, V]</li> </ol>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

<b>Grades 10–12</b> <b>Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)</b> <i>Students will:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.</li> </ul>
--

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Demonstrate an understanding of scale factors, and their interrelationship with the dimensions of similar shapes and objects.	<p>SS1. (C3-1) Calculate the volume and surface area of a sphere, using formulas that are provided. [CN, PS, V]</p> <p>SS2. (C3-2) Determine the relationships among linear scale factors, areas, the surface areas and the volumes of similar figures and objects. [CN, PS, R, V]</p> <p>SS3. (A3-1) Enlarge or reduce a dimensioned object, according to a specified scale. [C, CN, PS, V]</p> <p>SS4. (C3-3) Solve problems involving two right triangles. [CN, PS, V]</p> <p>SS5. (C3-4) Extend the concepts of sine and cosine for angles from <math>0^\circ</math> to <math>180^\circ</math>. [R, T, V]</p> <p>SS6. (C3-5) Apply the sine and cosine laws, excluding the ambiguous case, to solve problems. [CN, PS, V]</p> <p>SS7. (P3-5) Solve problems involving ambiguous case triangles in 3-D and 2-D. [CN, PS, R, T]</p>
Solve problems involving triangles, including those found in 3-D and 2-D applications.	

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Describe the effects of dimension changes in related 2-D shapes and 3-D objects in solving problems involving area, perimeter, surface area and volume.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<p>5. Relate expressions for volumes of pyramids to volumes of prisms, and volumes of cones to volumes of cylinders. [CN, R]</p> <p>6. Calculate and apply the rate of volume to surface area to solve design problems in three dimensions. [PS, T, V]</p> <p>7. Calculate and apply the rate of area to perimeter to solve design problems in two dimensions. [PS, T, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grades 10–12	
<b>Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)</b>	
<b>Students will:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.</li> </ul>

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Use measuring devices to make estimates and to perform calculations in solving problems.	<p>SS8. (A1–1) Select and apply appropriate instruments, units of measure (in SI and Imperial systems) and measurement strategies to find lengths, areas and volumes. [E, PS, T]</p> <p>SS9. (A1–2) Analyze the limitations of measuring instruments and measurement strategies, using the concepts of precision and accuracy. [C, R]</p> <p>SS10. (A1–3) Solve problems involving length, area, volume, time, mass and rates derived from these. [C, E, PS]</p> <p>SS11. (A1–4) Interpret drawings, and use the information to solve problems. [C, PS, V]</p> <p>SS12. (A3–2) Calculate maximum and minimum values, using tolerances, for lengths, areas and volumes. [PS, R, V]</p> <p>SS13. (A3–3) Solve problems involving percentage error when input variables are expressed with percentage errors. [PS, R, V]</p> <p>SS14. (A3–4) Design an appropriate measuring process or device to solve a problem. [E, PS, V]</p>

**Grades 10–12**

**Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)**

*Students will:*

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Analyze objects, shapes and processes to solve cost and design problems.	<p>SS15. Use dimensions and unit prices to solve problems involving perimeter, area and volume. (A9-1) [E, PS, V]</p> <p>SS16. Solve problems involving estimation and costing for objects, shapes or processes when a design is given. (A9-2) [C, E, PS]</p> <p>SS17. Design an object, shape, layout or process within a specified budget. (A9-3) [PS, R, V]</p> <p>SS18. Use simplified models to estimate the solutions to complex measurement problems. (A9-4) [E, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grade 9	
General Outcome	Specify conditions under which triangles may be similar or congruent, and use these conditions to solve problems.
Specific Outcomes	<p>8. Recognize when, and explain why, two triangles are similar, and use the properties of similar triangles to solve problems. [C, PS, R, T]</p> <p>9. Recognize when, and explain why, two triangles are congruent, and use the properties of congruent triangles to solve problems. [C, CN, PS, R, T]</p> <p>10. Relate congruence to similarity in the context of triangles. [CN, R]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grades 10–12	
Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)	Students will:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.</li> </ul>

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Solve coordinate geometry problems involving lines and line segments.	<p>SS19. Solve problems involving distances between points in the coordinate plane. (C1–10) [PS, V]</p> <p>SS20. Solve problems involving midpoints of line segments. (C1–11) [PS]</p> <p>SS21. Solve problems involving rise, run and slope of line segments. (C1–12) [PS, V]</p> <p>SS22. Determine the equation of a line, given information that uniquely determines the line. (C1–13) [PS, V]</p> <p>SS23. Solve problems using slopes of: (C1–14) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>parallel lines</li> <li>perpendicular lines.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, V]</p>
Solve coordinate geometry problems involving lines and line segments, and justify the solutions.	<p>SS24. Solve problems involving distances between points and lines. (P3–6) [CN, PS, R]</p> <p>SS25. Verify and prove assertions in plane geometry, using coordinate geometry. (P3–7) [C, R, V]</p>



Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Use spatial problem solving in building, describing and analyzing geometric shapes.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<p>11. Draw the plan and elevations of a 3-D object from sketches and models. [C, R, T, V]</p> <p>12. Sketch or build a 3-D object, given its plan and elevation views. [C, PS, T, V]</p> <p>13. Recognize and draw the locus of points in solving practical problems. [PS, T, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grades 10–12	
<b>Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)</b>	
<b>Students will:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.</li> </ul>

[CI] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Develop and apply the geometric properties of circles and polygons to solve problems.	<p>SS26. (C5–5) Use technology and measurement to confirm and apply the following properties to particular cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the perpendicular from the centre of a circle to a chord bisects the chord</li> <li>the measure of the central angle is equal to twice the measure of the inscribed angle subtended by the same arc</li> <li>the inscribed angles subtended by the same arc are congruent</li> <li>the angle inscribed in a semicircle is a right angle</li> <li>the opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral are supplementary</li> <li>a tangent to a circle is perpendicular to the radius at the point of tangency</li> <li>the tangent segments to a circle, from any external point, are congruent</li> <li>the angle between a tangent and a chord is equal to the inscribed angle on the opposite side of the chord</li> <li>the sum of the interior angles of an <math>n</math>-sided polygon is <math>(2n - 4)</math> right angles.</li> </ul> <p>[PS, R, T, V]</p> <p>SS27. (A3–5) Use properties of circles and polygons to solve design and layout problems. [CN, PS, V]</p> <p>SS28. (P5–6) Prove the following general properties, using established concepts and theorems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the perpendicular bisector of a chord contains the centre of the circle</li> <li>the measure of the central angle is equal to twice the measure of the inscribed angle subtended by the same arc (for the case when the centre of the circle is in the interior of the inscribed angle)</li> <li>the inscribed angles subtended by the same arc are congruent</li> <li>the angle inscribed in a semicircle is a right angle</li> <li>the opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral are supplementary</li> <li>a tangent to a circle is perpendicular to the radius at the point of tangency</li> <li>the tangent segments to a circle from any external point are congruent</li> <li>the angle between a tangent and a chord is equal to the inscribed angle on the opposite side of the chord</li> <li>the sum of the interior angles of an <math>n</math>-sided polygon is <math>(2n - 4)</math> right angles.</li> </ul> <p>[C, R, V]</p>

**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)**  
*Students will:*

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
 [PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Solve problems involving polygons and vectors, including both 3-D and 2-D applications.	SS29. (P5–7) Solve problems, using a variety of circle properties, and justify the solution strategy used. [PS, R, V]
	SS30. (A6–4) Use and give 3-D and 2-D examples of vector terminology and notation, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vector (direction, magnitude)</li> <li>scalar</li> <li>unit vector</li> <li>collinear vectors</li> <li>opposite vectors</li> <li>parallel vectors</li> <li>resultant vectors.</li> </ul> [C, CN]
	SS31. (A6–5) Assign meaning to the multiplication of a vector by a scalar. [CN]
	SS32. (A6–6) Perform vector additions and subtractions, using triangle or parallelogram methods. [V]
	SS33. (A6–7) Determine the magnitude and direction of a resultant vector, using triangle, parallelogram or component methods. [CN, T, V]
	SS34. (A6–8) Use vector diagrams and trigonometry to analyze and solve practical problems in 3-D and 2-D. [CN, PS, V]

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE

**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)**  
*Students will:*

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
 [PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Classify conic sections, using their shapes and equations.	<p>SS35. Classify conic sections according to shape.            (P9-1) [C, R, V]</p> <p>SS36. Classify conic sections according to a given equation in general or standard (completed square) form            (P9-2) (vertical or horizontal axis of symmetry only).            [CN, T, V]</p> <p>SS37. Convert a given equation of a conic section from general to standard form and vice versa.            (P9-3) [R, T]</p>

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b>	Apply coordinate geometry and pattern recognition to predict the effects of translations, rotations, reflections and dilations on 1-D lines and 2-D shapes.
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	<p>14. Draw the image of a 2-D shape as a result of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a single transformation</li> <li>• a dilatation</li> <li>• combinations of translations and/or reflections.</li> </ul> <p>[PS, T, V]</p> <p>15. Identify the single transformation that connects a shape with its image.</p> <p>[R]</p> <p>16. Demonstrate that a triangle and its dilatation image are similar.</p> <p>[R]</p> <p>17. Demonstrate the congruence of a triangle with its:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• translation image</li> <li>• rotation image</li> <li>• reflection image.</li> </ul> <p>[R]</p>

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

<p>Grades 10–12</p> <p><b>Strand: Shape and Space (Transformations)</b></p> <p><i>Students will:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• perform, analyze and create transformations.</li> </ul>
---

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Perform, analyze and create transformations of functions and relations that are described by equations or graphs.	<p>SS38. Describe how various translations of functions affect graphs and their related equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>y = f(x - h)</math></li> <li>• <math>y - k = f(x)</math></li> </ul> <p>[C, T, V]</p> <p>SS39. Describe how various stretches of functions (compressions and expansions) affect graphs and their related equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>y = af(x)</math></li> <li>• <math>y = f(kx)</math></li> </ul> <p>[C, T, V]</p> <p>SS40. Describe how reflections of functions in both axes and in the line <math>y = x</math> affect graphs and their related equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>y = f(-x)</math></li> <li>• <math>y = -f(x)</math></li> <li>• <math>y = f^{-1}(x)</math></li> </ul> <p>[C, T, V]</p> <p>SS41. Using the graph and/or the equation of <math>f(x)</math>, describe and sketch <math>\frac{1}{f(x)}</math>.</p> <p>[P9-7] [C, T, V]</p> <p>SS42. Using the graph and/or the equation of <math>f(x)</math>, describe and sketch <math> f(x) </math>.</p> <p>[P9-8] [C, T, V]</p> <p>SS43. Describe and perform single transformations and combinations of transformations on functions and relations.</p> <p>[P9-9] [C, T, V]</p>

120

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b> Collect and analyze experimental results expressed in two variables, using technology, as required.	
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	
1. Design, conduct and report on an experiment to investigate a relationship between two variables. [C, CN, PS]	
2. Create scatterplots for discrete and continuous variables. [C, V]	
3. Interpret a scatterplot to determine if there is an apparent relationship. [E, R]	
4. Determine the lines of best fit from a scatterplot for an apparent linear relationship by:	
• inspection	
• using technology (equations are not expected).	
[E, PS, T]	
5. Draw and justify conclusions from the line of best fit. [C, R]	
6. Assess the strengths, weaknesses and biases of samples and data collection methods. [C, R, T]	
7. Critique ways in which statistical information and conclusions are presented by the media and other sources. [C, CN]	

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grades 10–12	
<b>Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)</b>	
<i>Students will:</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.</li> </ul>	

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

Specific Outcomes	
<b>General Outcomes</b>	
Implement and analyze sampling procedures, and draw appropriate inferences from the data collected.	SP1. Choose, justify and apply sampling techniques that will result in an appropriate, unbiased sample from a given population. [C, PS, R]
Apply line-fitting and correlation techniques to analyze experimental results.	SP2. Defend or oppose inferences and generalizations about populations, based on data from samples. [C, PS, R]
	SP3. Determine the equation of a line of best fit, using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>estimate of slope and one point</li> <li>median–median method</li> <li>least squares method with technology.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, T, V]
	SP4. Use technological devices to determine the correlation coefficient $r$ . [T]
	SP5. Interpret the correlation coefficient $r$ and its limitations for varying problem situations, using relevant scatterplots. [C, R, V]

**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)**  
*Students will:*

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
 [PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Analyze graphs or charts of given situations to derive specific information.	<p>SP6. (A4–1) Extract information from given graphs of discrete or continuous data, using:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• time series</li> <li>• glyphs (custom pictorial representations)</li> <li>• continuous data</li> <li>• contour lines.</li> </ul> <p>[C, CN, E, PS, R, V]</p> <p>SP7. (A4–2) Draw and validate inferences, including interpolations and extrapolations, from graphical and tabular data. [CN, E, PS, V]</p> <p>SP8. (A4–3) Design different ways of presenting data and analyzing results, by focusing on the truthful display of data and the clarity of presentation. [C, CN, T, V]</p>

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE

Grade 9	
<b>General Outcome</b> Explain the use of probability and statistics in the solution of complex problems.	
<b>Specific Outcomes</b>	
8. Recognize that decisions based on probability may be a combination of theoretical calculations, experimental results and subjective judgements. [PS, R]	
9. Demonstrate an understanding of the role of probability and statistics in society. [C, CN]	
10. Solve problems involving the probability of independent events. [PS, T]	

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

Grades 10–12	
<b>Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)</b>	
<i>Students will:</i>	
• use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.	

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Make and analyze decisions, using expected gains and losses, based on the probabilities of simple events.	SP9. Connect probabilities to calculated expected gains or losses. [CN, PS, R, V]
Use normal and binomial probability distributions to solve problems involving uncertainty.	SP10. Solve decision-making problems involving expected values, and communicate the solutions. [C, PS, R]
	SP11. Find the population standard deviation of a data set or a probability distribution, using technology. [CN, E, T, V]
	SP12. Use z-scores and z-score tables to solve problems. [PS, R, T, V]
	SP13. Use the normal distribution and the normal approximation to the binomial distribution to solve problems involving confidence intervals for large samples. [CN, E, PS]



**Grades 10–12**  
**Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)**  
*Students will:*  
 • use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
 [CN] Connections  
 [E] Estimation and  
 Mental Mathematics  
 [PS] Problem Solving  
 [R] Reasoning  
 [T] Technology  
 [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Solve problems based on the counting of sets, using techniques such as the fundamental counting principle, permutations and combinations.	<p>SP14. (C6–4) [PS, R] Solve pathway problems, interpreting and applying any constraints.</p> <p>SP15. (C6–5) [PS, R] Use the fundamental counting principle to determine the number of different ways to perform multistep operations.</p> <p>SP16. (P7–1) [PS, R, V] Determine the number of permutations of <math>n</math> different objects taken <math>r</math> at a time, and use this to solve problems.</p> <p>SP17. (P7–2) [PS, R, V] Determine the number of combinations of <math>n</math> different objects taken <math>r</math> at a time, and use this to solve problems.</p> <p>SP18. (P7–3) [CN, PS, V] Determine the number of pathways in a given compound pathway problem.</p> <p>SP19. (P7–4) [CN, E, V] Solve problems, using the binomial theorem where <math>N</math> belongs to the set of natural numbers.</p>

(C) COMMON  
 (A) APPLIED  
 (P) PURE

**Grades 10–12**

**Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)**

*Students will:*

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes
Model the probability of a compound event, and solve problems based on the combining of simpler probabilities.	SP20. Construct a sample space for two or three events. [PS, R, V]
	SP21. Classify events as independent or dependent. [C]
	SP22. Solve problems, using the probabilities of mutually exclusive and complementary events. [CN, PS, R]
	SP23. Determine the conditional probability of two events (Bayes' law). [E, PS, R]
	SP24. Solve probability problems involving permutations, combinations and conditional probability. [E, PS, R]
	SP25. Solve probability problems, using the binomial distribution as applied to small samples. [PS, R, T]

(C) COMMON  
(A) APPLIED  
(P) PURE

## VI. GENERAL OUTCOMES, AND SPECIFIC OUTCOMES WITH ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES, ORGANIZED BY CLUSTER

### *Cluster*

This section elaborates on the general outcomes and specific outcomes by providing illustrative examples, by cluster, for the Grade 10–12 program.

Each specific outcome is coded for mathematical processes, using the codes listed on the top of each page from page 62 to page 190.

### **Clusters in the Grade 10–12 Program**

There are 24 clusters identified, each representing 20 to 25 hours of instructional time for an average student taking the cluster.

Common clusters, numbered C1 to C6, include the mathematics expected of all students completing a K to 12 mathematics program.

Applied clusters, numbered A1 to A9, emphasize applications of mathematics rather than precise mathematical theory. The approaches used are primarily numerical and geometrical.

Pure clusters, numbered P1 to P9, place more emphasis on precise mathematical theory. The approaches used are primarily algebraic and graphical.

The order of the clusters is intended to indicate a sequence that might be used to construct courses and programs of study.

### **Coding for Illustrative Examples (IEs)**

The illustrative examples (IEs) listed on the following pages are organized by cluster and have been correlated to specific outcomes (SOs).

### **Numbering System**

The illustrative examples are numbered sequentially within each cluster by specific outcome. The specific outcomes are cross-referenced to the General Outcomes and Specific Outcomes section (pages 30 to 59). For example, C2 – 6. is the 6<sup>th</sup> specific outcome in Common Cluster 2 and the 53<sup>rd</sup> specific outcome in the Patterns and Relations strand.

# Cluster Common C1

## Strand: Number (Number Concepts)

- Students will:*
- use numbers to describe quantities
  - represent numbers in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																																																																																		
Analyze the numerical data in a table for trends, patterns and interrelationships.	C1-1. Use words and algebraic expressions to describe the data and the interrelationships in a table with rows that are not related recursively (not calculated from previous data). [C, CN]	<div>1.1</div> <table><tr><th>Price</th><th>GST</th><th>PST</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>\$120.00</td><td>\$ 8.40</td><td>\$12.84</td><td>\$141.24</td></tr><tr><td>\$275.00</td><td>\$19.25</td><td>\$29.43</td><td>\$323.68</td></tr></table> <div>a) What is the rate of GST? b) What could be the rate of PST? c) What could be the rule for calculating PST? d) What is the total GST paid on the two items in the table? e) What is the total PST paid on the two items in the table?</div> <div>1.2 National Hockey League (NHL) Western Conference: February 1, 1996</div> <table><tr><th></th><th>W</th><th>L</th><th>T</th><th>Points</th></tr><tr><td>Detroit</td><td>35</td><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>74</td></tr><tr><td>Colorado</td><td>26</td><td>14</td><td>9</td><td>61</td></tr><tr><td>Chicago</td><td>25</td><td>15</td><td>11</td><td>61</td></tr><tr><td>Toronto</td><td>22</td><td>19</td><td>9</td><td>53</td></tr><tr><td>St. Louis</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>8</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Winnipeg</td><td>21</td><td>24</td><td>4</td><td>46</td></tr><tr><td>Vancouver</td><td>17</td><td>20</td><td>12</td><td>46</td></tr><tr><td>Los Angeles</td><td>17</td><td>22</td><td>11</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>Calgary</td><td>18</td><td>23</td><td>9</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>Edmonton</td><td>18</td><td>25</td><td>6</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>Anaheim</td><td>17</td><td>27</td><td>5</td><td>39</td></tr><tr><td>Dallas</td><td>14</td><td>24</td><td>10</td><td>38</td></tr><tr><td>San Jose</td><td>11</td><td>35</td><td>4</td><td>26</td></tr></table>	Price	GST	PST	Total	\$120.00	\$ 8.40	\$12.84	\$141.24	\$275.00	\$19.25	\$29.43	\$323.68		W	L	T	Points	Detroit	35	9	4	74	Colorado	26	14	9	61	Chicago	25	15	11	61	Toronto	22	19	9	53	St. Louis	21	20	8	50	Winnipeg	21	24	4	46	Vancouver	17	20	12	46	Los Angeles	17	22	11	45	Calgary	18	23	9	45	Edmonton	18	25	6	42	Anaheim	17	27	5	39	Dallas	14	24	10	38	San Jose	11	35	4	26
Price	GST	PST	Total																																																																																	
\$120.00	\$ 8.40	\$12.84	\$141.24																																																																																	
\$275.00	\$19.25	\$29.43	\$323.68																																																																																	
	W	L	T	Points																																																																																
Detroit	35	9	4	74																																																																																
Colorado	26	14	9	61																																																																																
Chicago	25	15	11	61																																																																																
Toronto	22	19	9	53																																																																																
St. Louis	21	20	8	50																																																																																
Winnipeg	21	24	4	46																																																																																
Vancouver	17	20	12	46																																																																																
Los Angeles	17	22	11	45																																																																																
Calgary	18	23	9	45																																																																																
Edmonton	18	25	6	42																																																																																
Anaheim	17	27	5	39																																																																																
Dallas	14	24	10	38																																																																																
San Jose	11	35	4	26																																																																																

(continued)

What happens to the NHL standings if wins are worth three points and ties are worth one point?

(continued)

## Cluster Common C1

## Strand: Number (Number Concepts)

- Students will:
- use numbers to describe quantities
  - represent numbers in multiple ways.

[C] Communication [PS] Problem Solving  
 [CN] Connections [R] Reasoning  
 [E] Estimation and [T] Technology  
 Mental Mathematics [V] Visualization

## General Outcomes

(continued)

## Specific Outcomes

- C1-2. Use words and algebraic expressions (N2) to describe the data and the interrelationships in a table with rows that are related recursively (calculated from previous data).  
 [C, CN]

## Illustrative Examples

- 2.1 The following table provides data on the repayment of a \$100 000 farm loan. The farmer has negotiated for one annual payment to be made each year after harvest and for the right to make an extra payment, if the harvest is good. Use the table to answer the questions.

Year	Opening Balance	Interest Rate (%)	Interest Charged	Regular Payment	Extra Payment	Closing Balance
1	\$100 000.00	8	\$8000.00	\$14 902.95		\$93 097.05
2	\$ 93 097.05	8	\$7447.76	\$14 902.95		\$85 641.87
3	\$ 85 641.87	8	\$6851.35	\$14 902.95		\$77 590.27
4	\$ 77 590.27	8	\$6207.22	\$14 902.95		\$68 894.54
5	\$ 68 894.54	8	\$5511.56	\$14 902.95		\$59 503.15
6	\$ 59 503.15	8	\$4760.25	\$14 902.95		\$49 360.46
7	\$ 49 360.46	8	\$3948.84	\$14 902.95		\$38 406.34
8	\$ 38 406.34	8	\$3072.51	\$14 902.95		\$26 575.90
9	\$ 26 575.90	8	\$2126.07	\$14 902.95		\$13 799.03
10	\$ 13 799.03	8	\$1103.92	\$14 902.95		\$ 0.00

a) What is the period of the loan?

b) What is the amount of the annual payment?

c) How much of the annual payment at the end of Year 5 went toward the opening balance? Show how to determine the answer in two different ways.

d) Create an algebraic expression to find the answer in c).

e) If the interest rate went up to 11% in Year 10, how much would be owing at the end of Year 10?

f) What extra payment at the end of Year 4 would pay the loan off at the end of Year 8?

# Cluster Common C1

## Strand: Number (Number Concepts)

- Students will:*
- use numbers to describe quantities
  - represent numbers in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Explain and illustrate the structure and the interrelationship of the sets of numbers within the real number system.	C1-3. (N3) Classify numbers as natural, whole, integer, rational or irrational, and show that these number sets are nested within the real number system. [C, R, V]	<p>3.1 Explain why the number 1.1211121112... is irrational.</p> <p>3.2 Given a set of numbers, place them in their appropriate box in a nested Venn diagram.</p> <p>3.3 Describe, orally and in writing, whether or not a number is irrational.</p> <p>3.4 Demonstrate that a particular real number, such as <math>\sqrt{3}</math>, is rational or irrational.</p>
	C1-4. (N4) Use approximate representations of irrational numbers. [R, T]	<p>4.1 Compare the results of using different approximations for <math>\sqrt{2}</math> in calculations.</p> <p>a) Calculate <math>\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}</math> as <math>1.4 \times 1.4</math>.</p> <p>b) Calculate <math>\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}</math> as <math>1.41 \times 1.41</math>.</p> <p>4.2 Use a calculator to get the approximate value, to four decimal places, of <math>\sqrt{8}</math> and of <math>2\sqrt{2}</math>.</p>

## Cluster Common C1

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

*Students will:*

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Use basic arithmetic operations on real numbers to solve problems.	<p>C1-5. Communicate a set of instructions used to solve an arithmetic problem. [C]</p> <p>C1-6. Perform arithmetic operations on irrational numbers, using appropriate decimal approximations. [E, T]</p>	<p>5.1 Write a set of instructions that will allow another student to find:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>1 + 2 \div 3</math></li> <li><math>9 \times 4 \div 3 \times 5</math></li> <li>the reciprocal of a square root of a number, using a scientific calculator</li> <li>a 5% commission on a sale of \$40 200.</li> </ol> <p>6.1 Mahal indicates that <math>\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{8}</math> has an approximate value of 3.16. Use estimates to show whether Mahal's answer is reasonable, and use a calculator to verify the accuracy of Mahal's answer.</p> <p>6.2 Find a decimal approximation of <math>\left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{2}}\right)</math> to three decimal places.</p> <p>6.3 Arrange the following in order of value from least to greatest: 7, <math>2\sqrt{13}</math>, <math>3\sqrt{6}</math>, <math>4\sqrt{5}</math>, <math>5\sqrt{2}</math>. Use decimal approximations.</p> <p>6.4 Evaluate <math>\sqrt[3]{128} + 4(\sqrt[3]{16})</math> to three decimal places.</p> <p>6.5 Find the length of the base and the height of an equilateral triangle of area <math>24 \text{ cm}^2</math>.</p>

# Cluster Common C1

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples												
Describe and apply arithmetic operations on tables to solve problems, using technology as required.	C1-7. (N7) Create and modify tables from both recursive and nonrecursive situations. [PS, T, V]	<div>7.1</div> <table><tr><th>Price</th><th>GST</th><th>PST</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>\$120.00</td><td>\$ 8.40</td><td>\$12.84</td><td>\$141.24</td></tr><tr><td>\$275.00</td><td>\$19.25</td><td>\$29.43</td><td>\$323.68</td></tr></table> <div>a) Modify the table to allow for a PST of 6.5% of the price before taxes. b) If the price after both taxes is \$138.00 and PST is charged on the \$120.00 price before taxes, what is the rate of PST?</div> <div>7.2</div> <p>In 1993, sales of a particular video game doubled every month. The game was released in May 1993 with sales of 32 000 for May. Prepare a table to illustrate the 1993 monthly sales figures. How many video games were sold in December 1993? Identify the assumptions you made when determining the solution.</p> <p>In 1994, the demand for the video game peaked. Starting in January 1994, and every month thereafter, sales were cut to one quarter of what they were in the previous month. How many video games were sold in April 1994? If April 1994 was the last month of sales, how many video games were sold over the entire twelve months?</p>	Price	GST	PST	Total	\$120.00	\$ 8.40	\$12.84	\$141.24	\$275.00	\$19.25	\$29.43	\$323.68
Price	GST	PST	Total											
\$120.00	\$ 8.40	\$12.84	\$141.24											
\$275.00	\$19.25	\$29.43	\$323.68											

(continued)



## Cluster Common C1

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

- Students will:*
- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
  - decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

## General Outcomes

(continued)

## Specific Outcomes

- C1-8. Use and modify a spreadsheet template to model recursive situations.  
[PS, T, V]

## Illustrative Examples

- 8.1 Modify the given template for a 10-year, \$85 000 farm mortgage with fixed annual payments, to allow for a change in interest rate.

Year	Opening Balance	Interest Rate (%)	Interest Charged	Regular Payment	Closing Balance
1	\$85 000.00	8	\$6800.00	\$12 667.51	\$79 132.49
2	\$79 132.49	8	\$6330.60	\$12 667.51	\$72 795.59
3	\$72 795.59	8	\$5823.65	\$12 667.51	\$65 951.73
4	\$65 951.73	8	\$5276.14	\$12 667.51	\$58 560.36
5	\$58 560.36	8	\$4684.83	\$12 667.51	\$50 577.68
6	\$50 577.68	8	\$4046.21	\$12 667.51	\$41 956.39
7	\$41 956.39	8	\$3356.51	\$12 667.51	\$32 645.39
8	\$32 645.39	8	\$2611.63	\$12 667.51	\$22 589.52
9	\$22 589.52	8	\$1807.16	\$12 667.51	\$11 729.17
10	\$11 729.17	8	\$ 938.33	\$12 667.51	\$ 0.00

- a) What alternatives are open to the farmer, if the interest rate increases?  
b) What alternatives are open to the farmer, if the interest rate decreases?

- 8.2 Modify the template in illustrative example 8.1 to reflect a 25-year home mortgage with monthly payments that gives the customer the option of making an annual extra payment of \$1500 at the end of any year. Interest is charged monthly.

## Cluster Common C1

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																								
Examine the nature of relations with an emphasis on functions.	C1-9. Plot linear and nonlinear data, using appropriate scales. [C, V]	<p>9.1 The mass of a beaker is recorded when the beaker contains varying volumes of ethanol. The results of the experiment are recorded in the table below.</p> <table><tr><th>Volume of Ethanol (mL)</th><th>Mass of Beaker and Liquid (g)</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>129</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>168</td></tr><tr><td>150</td><td>207</td></tr><tr><td>200</td><td>246</td></tr></table> <p>Measurements may be assumed correct to the nearest mL and to the nearest g.</p> <p>Plot this data on a scatterplot, using appropriate scales, and answer the following questions.</p> <p>a) Assuming that this pattern continues, determine the mass of the beaker and liquid when 250 mL of ethanol is present.</p> <p>b) When a volume of 200 mL of ethanol is in the beaker, determine the mass of the ethanol alone.</p> <p>c) The density of a liquid is defined as the mass of 1 mL of the liquid. Determine the density of the ethanol.</p> <p>9.2 Nannook's Pizza uses the following price structure.</p> <table><tr><th>Diameter (inches)</th><th>Cost (\$)</th></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>6.50</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>10.20</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>14.65</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>19.90</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>26.00</td></tr></table> <p>Plot this data on a scatterplot, using appropriate scales, and describe the pattern.</p>	Volume of Ethanol (mL)	Mass of Beaker and Liquid (g)	0	90	50	129	100	168	150	207	200	246	Diameter (inches)	Cost (\$)	8	6.50	10	10.20	12	14.65	14	19.90	16	26.00
Volume of Ethanol (mL)	Mass of Beaker and Liquid (g)																									
0	90																									
50	129																									
100	168																									
150	207																									
200	246																									
Diameter (inches)	Cost (\$)																									
8	6.50																									
10	10.20																									
12	14.65																									
14	19.90																									
16	26.00																									

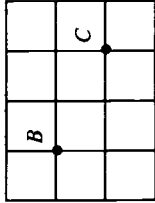
## Cluster Common C1

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve coordinate geometry problems involving lines and line segments.	C1-10. Solve problems involving distances between points in the coordinate plane. [PS, V]	<p>10.1 Bob and Christine want to meet; see map below. Each block has dimensions of 120 m by 120 m. Assuming the roads are of negligible width, how far does Bob B have to travel to get to Christine C? Find two separate answers, one for a path along the roads and one for a direct path.</p>  <p>10.2 Plot the points <math>(-4, -2)</math> and <math>(1, 5)</math> on the coordinate plane. Describe two different ways to calculate the distance between the two points.</p> <p>10.3 Generate a method of determining the distance between any two points in the coordinate plane without having to plot the points. Justify your method.</p> <p>10.4 Program a calculator or computer to accept, as input, the coordinates of two points and to give, as output, the distance between the two points. Document the program so that someone else can use it without assistance.</p> <p>11.1 Explain to a partner the meaning of the midpoint of the line segment joining two points without using the word midpoint.</p> <p>11.2 On a map with numerical coordinates in kilometres, the village of Sundown is at <math>(6.3, 2.9)</math>, while the town of Sunup is at <math>(4.7, 13.2)</math>. It was decided to construct a water main on the direct line joining Sunup with Sundown. Each community was responsible for the cost of construction from the community to the midpoint. Find the coordinates of the midpoint and Sundown's costs, if Sundown spent \$63 475 per kilometre for construction. Determine alternative methods that could be used to solve the problem.</p> <p>12.1 If the slope of a line is 6 (<math>m = 6</math>) and the line passes through the points <math>(2, 5)</math> and <math>(1, k)</math>, what is the value of <math>k</math>?</p> <p>12.2 If two points on a line are <math>(4, 3)</math> and <math>(6, 4)</math>, find one other point on the line. Use a graphing utility to demonstrate the reasonableness of your answer.</p>
(continued)	C1-11. Solve problems involving midpoints of line segments. [PS]  C1-12. Solve problems involving rise, run and slope of line segments. [PS, V]	

## Cluster Common C1

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>C1-13. Determine the equation of a line, given information that uniquely determines the line. [PS, V]</p> <p>C1-14. Solve problems using slopes of:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>parallel lines</li> <li>perpendicular lines.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, V]</p>	<p>13.1 Use a graphing device to examine changes in the graph of <math>y = mx + b</math> as the values of <math>m</math> and <math>b</math> are changed. Use the results to explain why the equation <math>y = mx + b</math> is called the slope and <math>y</math>-intercept form of a linear equation.</p> <p>13.2 Write a clear explanation of the nature of the following lines: <math>x = a</math>, <math>y = b</math>, <math>x = y</math>.</p> <p>13.3 Manipulate the standard form of a straight line (<math>Ax + By + C = 0</math>) into the slope and <math>y</math>-intercept form of the same line. Determine rules that connect <math>A</math>, <math>B</math> and <math>C</math> to the slope (<math>m</math>) and to the intercepts.</p> <p>13.4 Find the equation of a line passing through the points <math>(-1, 3)</math> and <math>(4, 2)</math>.</p> <p>13.5 Given the graph of an oblique line, determine an equation for the line.</p> <p>13.6 A spring with no masses attached is 25.2 cm long. For each 1-g mass attached to the spring, the spring's length increases by 4 mm. Graph this scenario, label the axes, and find an equation for the graph.</p> <p>14.1 Graphically examine the slopes of various lines, all of which are perpendicular to the line <math>y = \frac{2}{3}x + 2</math>. Describe the slopes, and make a rule for finding the slope of a perpendicular to a given line.</p> <p>14.2 Two perpendicular lines intersect on the <math>x</math>-axis. The equation of one of the lines is <math>y = 2x - 6</math>. Find the equation of the second line.</p>

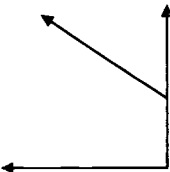
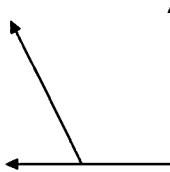
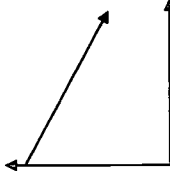
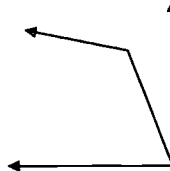
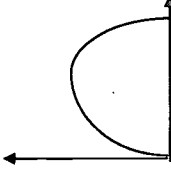
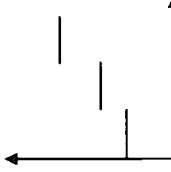
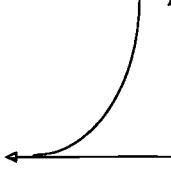
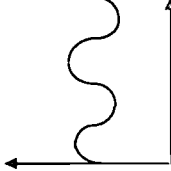
## Cluster Common C2

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Examine the nature of relations with an emphasis on functions.	C2-1. Represent data, using function models. [CN, PS, V]	<p>1.1 Sketch graphs to illustrate the following situations. If sufficient information is given, represent the situation by a suitable equation. Sketch and, if possible, represent by an equation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the area of a circle as a function of its radius</li> <li>b) the cost of mailing a letter as a function of the mass of the letter</li> <li>c) the cost of renting a car for one day as a function of the kilometres driven</li> <li>d) the population of Canada as a function of the year</li> <li>e) the length of daylight as a function of the date.</li> </ul> <p>1.2 For each of the following graphs, describe a practical situation that could be represented by the graph. In describing the situation, state the meanings of any intercepts, slopes, maxima and/or minima.</p> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap;"> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> <div style="width: 50%;"></div> </div>
(continued)		

## Cluster Common C2

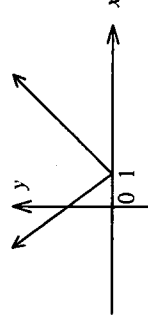
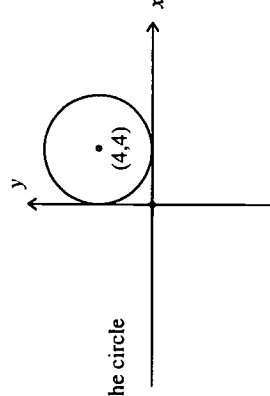
### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)		
C2-2. (PR49)	Use a graphing tool to draw the graph of a function from its equation. [C, T, V]	2.1 Graph the function $y = x + 1$ , using a graphing tool.
C2-3. (PR50)	Describe a function in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ordered pairs</li> <li>• a rule, in word or equation form</li> <li>• a graph.</li> </ul> [C, CN, V]	2.2 Graph the function $y = x^2 + 100$ , using a graphing tool. Explain the process used, so that the graph appears on the screen.
C2-4. (PR51)	Use function notation to evaluate and represent functions. [C, PS]	3.1 Describe the parking charges at a parkade in terms of ordered pairs, a rule and a graph.
C2-5. (PR52)	Determine the domain and range of a relation from its graph. [PS, V]	4.1 If $f(x) = x^2 - 5x + 3$ , find $f(2)$ . What is an ordered pair describing the point on the graph having a y-coordinate of $f(2)$ ?
		4.2 If $f(x) = 3x^2 - 6x + 5$ , find $f(\sqrt{3})$ , $f(2x)$ and $f(3t + 2)$ .
		5.1 If the coordinate axes touch the circle, what is the domain and range of the circle shown in the graph to the right?
		5.2 Determine, from its graph shown below, the domain and range of the function $y =  x - 1 $ .



## Cluster Common C2

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>C2-6. Determine the following characteristics of the graph of a linear function, given its equation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• intercepts</li> <li>• slope</li> <li>• domain</li> <li>• range.</li> </ul> <p>[PS, V]</p>	<p>6.1 A tanker truck drives on a weigh scale and then is filled with crude oil. The mass <math>M</math>, measured in kilograms, of the truck and the volume <math>V</math>, measured in barrels, of crude oil are related by the formula:</p> $M = 14\,000 + 180V; \quad V \leq 500.$ <p>a) Draw the graph with <math>V</math> on the horizontal axis and <math>M</math> on the vertical axis.  b) The tank has a maximum capacity of 500 barrels. What is the mass of the truck when it contains 500 barrels of oil?  c) What is the mass of the empty truck? Where is this value found on the graph?  d) Find the slope, and give an interpretation for it.  e) Give the domain for this problem.  f) Express the range in words.</p> <p>6.2 Graph each of the following equations; and indicate intercepts, slope, domain and range.</p> <p>a) <math>y = 2x</math>; <math>x = (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)</math>  b) <math>y = -\frac{1}{3}x</math>; <math>x = \text{a real number}</math>  c) <math>y = 3</math>  d) <math>x = 3</math>  e) <math>y = \frac{1}{3}x + 5</math>; <math>x = \text{a real number}</math>  f) <math>y = mx + b</math>; <math>x = \text{a real number}</math></p>





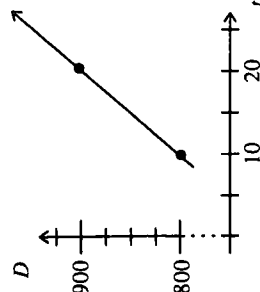
## Cluster Common C2

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples										
(continued)	(continued)	<p>7.5 Given the distance-time graph shown, answer the following questions. <math>D</math></p>  <p>a) If <math>D = 850</math>, what is <math>t</math>? b) If <math>t = 25</math>, what is <math>D</math>? c) If <math>D = 1500</math>, what is <math>t</math>? d) Write the equation of the function. e) Verify the accuracy of your estimates in a), b) and c), using the equation of the function.</p> <p>7.6 Given the data in the table, predict the fuel consumption for the following engines:</p> <table><tr><th>Engine Size (L)</th><th>Consumption ( L/100 km)</th></tr><tr><td>2.2</td><td>6.4</td></tr><tr><td>3.0</td><td>7.5</td></tr><tr><td>3.8</td><td>8.1</td></tr><tr><td>4.1</td><td>8.6</td></tr></table> <p>7.7 A video game operator gives all her change in quarters. From a \$20 bill, she gives 56 quarters change for a \$6 purchase. She gives 8 quarters change from a \$20 bill for an \$18 purchase.</p> <p>a) Graph the number of quarters given as change <math>N</math> on the vertical axis and the amount of the purchase <math>P</math> on the horizontal axis. Assume that a \$20 bill was given. b) What is the domain and range of the function? c) How does the graph change, if a \$10 bill is used?</p>	Engine Size (L)	Consumption ( L/100 km)	2.2	6.4	3.0	7.5	3.8	8.1	4.1	8.6
Engine Size (L)	Consumption ( L/100 km)											
2.2	6.4											
3.0	7.5											
3.8	8.1											
4.1	8.6											

## Cluster Common C3

### Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

*Students will:*

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Demonstrate an understanding of scale factors, and their interrelationship with the dimensions of similar shapes and objects.	<p>C3-1. Calculate the volume and surface area of a sphere, using formulas that are provided. [CN, PS, V]</p> <p>C3-2. Determine the relationships among linear scale factors, areas, the surface areas and the volumes of similar figures and objects. [CN, PS, R, V]</p>	<p>1.1 Calculate the volume and surface area of a beach ball of radius 15 cm.</p> <p>1.2 A hot air balloon has a spherical shape and a diameter of 4 m. If 30 additional cubic metres of air are pumped into the balloon, what will be the new values for the diameter, volume and surface area?</p> <p>2.1 The area of a region in a plane is <math>10 \text{ cm}^2</math>. By what factor must each of the dimensions of this region be multiplied to increase the area by <math>20 \text{ cm}^2</math>?</p> <p>2.2 A model train is built to a scale of 1:50. If the length of the model engine is 20 cm and the area of sheet metal used to cover the outside surface of the model is <math>180 \text{ cm}^2</math>, what is the actual length of the engine and the actual area of the sheeting used to cover the engine? If the volume displaced by the model engine is <math>126 \text{ cm}^3</math>, what is the volume displaced by the real engine, in <math>\text{m}^3</math>?</p> <p>2.3 It is improbable that a giant human, 6 m in height (three or four times normal human height), could exist. Which biological systems are most likely to break down? Explain your answer.</p>

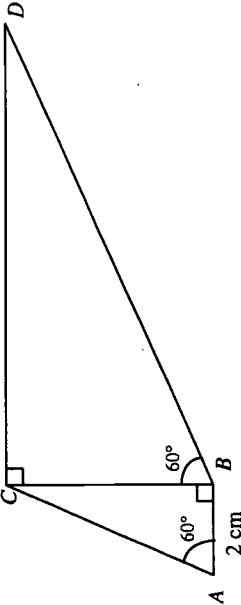
# Cluster Common C3

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve problems involving triangles, including those found in 3-D and 2-D applications.	C3-3. Solve problems involving two right triangles. [CN, PS, V]	3.1 From the top of a 100 m fire tower, a fire ranger observes two fires, one at an angle of depression of $5^\circ$ and the other at an angle of depression of $2^\circ$ . Assuming that the fires and the tower are in a straight line, determine the distance between the fires for the following: a) when the fires are on the same side of the tower b) when the fires are on opposite sides of the tower.  3.2 The triangles $ABC$ and $BCD$ have right angles at $B$ and $C$ respectively. Calculate the length of side $CD$ , and state the ratio of length $BD$ to length $AC$ .  
	C3-4. Extend the concepts of sine and cosine for angles from $0^\circ$ to $180^\circ$ . [R, T, V]	3.3 Canada's highest waterfall is Della Falls on Vancouver Island. An observer standing at the same level as the base of the falls views the top of the falls at an angle of elevation of $58^\circ$ . When the observer moves 31 m closer to the base of the falls, the angle of elevation increases to $61^\circ$ . Find the height of Della Falls.  4.1 Find $\sin 130^\circ$ .  4.2 Use a calculator to find multiple solutions for angle A, if $\sin A = \sin 130^\circ$ . Use trial and error to find as many solutions as possible. Summarize the pattern found in the solutions.

(continued)

164

165

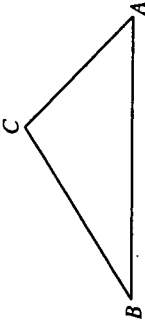
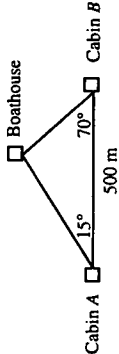
# Cluster Common C3

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)  C3-5. Apply the sine and cosine laws, excluding the ambiguous case, to solve problems. [CN, PS, V]	<p>4.3 Find the value(s) for <math>A</math> (<math>0^\circ \leq A \leq 180^\circ</math>) when <math>\sin A = \frac{1}{2}</math>. Find the value(s) for <math>A</math> (<math>0^\circ \leq A \leq 180^\circ</math>) when <math>\cos A = \frac{1}{2}</math>. Find the value(s) for <math>A</math> (<math>0^\circ \leq A \leq 180^\circ</math>) when <math>\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}</math>.</p> <p>5.1 An electric transmission line is planned to go directly over a pond. The power line will be supported by posts at points <math>A</math> and <math>B</math>. A surveyor measures the distance from <math>B</math> to <math>C</math> as 580 m, the distance from <math>A</math> to <math>C</math> as 337 m and <math>\angle BCA</math> as <math>105.34^\circ</math>. What is the distance from post <math>A</math> to post <math>B</math>?</p>  <p>5.2 Two cabins are located 500 m apart on the same side of a river. Across the river from the two cabins is a boathouse. This situation is illustrated in the diagram below. Use the measurements to find the width of the river.</p>  <p>5.3 A farmer has a field in the shape of a triangle. From one corner, it is 530 m to the second corner and 750 m to the third corner. The angle between the lines of sight to the second and to the third corners is <math>53^\circ</math>. Find the perimeter and area of the field.</p> <p>5.4 A sailboat leaves the dock at Gibson's Landing on a bearing of <math>S57^\circ W</math>. After sailing for 8 km, the ship tacks and travels <math>S31^\circ E</math> for 5 km. a) How far is the sailboat from Gibson's Landing? b) What direction would it have to sail to return to the dock at Gibson's Landing?</p> <p>Bye et al., <i>Holtmath 11</i>, p. 313. Reprinted with permission.</p>

## Cluster Common C3

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

*Students will:*

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Implement and analyze sampling procedures, and draw appropriate inferences from the data collected.	<p>C3-6. Choose, justify and apply sampling techniques that will result in an appropriate, unbiased sample from a given population. [C, PS, R]</p> <p>C3-7. Defend or oppose inferences and generalizations about populations, based on data from samples. [C, PS, R]</p>	<p>6.1 A toothpaste company advertises that three out of four dentists prefer their product. Analyze this statement for its completeness and its accuracy in terms of population, sample, possible sampling technique, validity and bias.</p> <p>6.2 A school cafeteria wants to introduce a new dessert. Describe how a survey could be conducted to decide which of three choices should be the new dessert.</p> <p>6.3 To predict a winner in a federal election, a magazine compiled a list of about 200 000 names from sources, such as telephone books, lists of automobile owners, club membership lists and its own subscription lists. The magazine mailed a questionnaire to everybody on the list, and 4000 returned it. The 4000 responses became the sample. Discuss the potential sources of bias.</p> <p>7.1 To determine a preference for spending \$50 in either a clothing store, an electronics shop or a restaurant, customers were surveyed one Saturday morning at the mall. Fifty-nine per cent preferred spending in a clothing store, 32% in an electronics shop and 9% in a restaurant. What generalizations can be made from these results? Does the sample adequately represent the population to be surveyed? Design a more reliable sampling method to obtain this information, and include details of the questionnaires used and the method of selecting the sample.</p> <p>7.2 Search through various forms of media to find examples of generalizations that have been made about populations, based on data from samples. Do you agree or disagree with the generalizations? Explain why.</p>

# Cluster Common C4

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve consumer problems, using arithmetic operations.	C4-1. Solve consumer problems, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• wages earned in various situations</li> <li>• property taxation</li> <li>• exchange rates</li> <li>• unit prices.</li> </ul> [CN, E, PS, R, T]	<p>1.1 Calculate and compare wage situations involving minimum wage rates, regular pay, overtime pay, gratuities, piecework, straight commission, salary and commission, salary plus quota and graduated commission.</p> <p>1.2 Jane has a choice of two restaurants at which to work. Mario's pays \$8/h. and tips average \$24 daily. Teppan's pays \$5.50/h. and tips average \$35 daily. If Jane works 30 hours weekly, spread over four days, how much would she earn at each restaurant?</p> <p>1.3 Identify and calculate various payroll deductions, including income tax, CPP, UI, medical benefits, union and professional dues and life insurance premiums.</p> <p>1.4 Estimate, calculate and compare gross and net pay for various wage or salary earners in your community.</p> <p>1.5 The Ningart property has a market value of \$105 000. The assessed values in the area are 60% of market values. The tax rate is 32.3 mills of assessed value. What is the Ningarts' monthly tax payment?</p> <p>1.6 The exchange rate on a given day in the United States is 28% and in Canada 38.8%. Explain why this is possible.</p> <p>1.7 A Canadian traveller goes from Switzerland to Germany. She knows that one Swiss franc is equivalent to \$1.26 Canadian (including exchange cost) and that one German mark is \$0.97 Canadian (including exchange cost). How many German marks does she get for 100 Swiss francs?</p> <p>1.8 Which provides better value for tomato soup, \$0.69 for 284 mL or \$1.79 for 907 mL?</p>
(continued)	170	

## Cluster Common C4

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																																																								
(continued)	C4-2. Reconcile financial statements (N13) including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• cheque books with bank statements</li><li>• cash register tallies with daily receipts.</li></ul> [CN, PS, T]	<p>2.1 The following petty cash transactions occurred during the first week of March.</p> <p>March 4 \$100 cheque was received to establish the fund. March 5 Bought \$12.50 worth of postage stamps. March 5 Spent \$10 to have something delivered by taxi. March 6 Spent \$6.50 for lunch. March 7 Paid a courier service \$25 for deliveries. March 7 Bought flowers for opening day, \$28. March 8 Replenished the fund by \$25. March 9 Postage stamps purchased for \$21.50.</p> <p>Determine if a final balance of \$20 is correct. If not, provide an explanation for the difference, and indicate possible ways to correct the problem.</p> <p>2.2 Complete the table below to determine the cost of credit for using a department store charge account for the period shown. Monthly credit charges are 1.4% of the balance due.</p> <table><tr><th>Month</th><th>Previous Balance</th><th>Payment Made</th><th>+ Purchases Charged</th><th>= Balance Due</th><th>+ Credit Charges</th><th>= New Balance</th></tr><tr><td>February</td><td>\$314.65</td><td>\$100.00</td><td>\$193.75</td><td></td><td>\$5.72</td><td>\$414.12</td></tr><tr><td>March</td><td></td><td>\$150.00</td><td>\$ 59.60</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>April</td><td></td><td>\$140.00</td><td>\$421.83</td><td></td><td></td><td>\$618.62</td></tr><tr><td>May</td><td>\$618.62</td><td>\$200.00</td><td>\$ 39.65</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>June</td><td></td><td>\$250.00</td><td>\$ 58.11</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>July</td><td></td><td>\$150.00</td><td>\$ 77.21</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>August</td><td>\$206.68</td><td>\$120.00</td><td>\$163.09</td><td></td><td>\$3.50</td><td>\$253.27</td></tr></table>	Month	Previous Balance	Payment Made	+ Purchases Charged	= Balance Due	+ Credit Charges	= New Balance	February	\$314.65	\$100.00	\$193.75		\$5.72	\$414.12	March		\$150.00	\$ 59.60				April		\$140.00	\$421.83			\$618.62	May	\$618.62	\$200.00	\$ 39.65				June		\$250.00	\$ 58.11				July		\$150.00	\$ 77.21				August	\$206.68	\$120.00	\$163.09		\$3.50	\$253.27
Month	Previous Balance	Payment Made	+ Purchases Charged	= Balance Due	+ Credit Charges	= New Balance																																																				
February	\$314.65	\$100.00	\$193.75		\$5.72	\$414.12																																																				
March		\$150.00	\$ 59.60																																																							
April		\$140.00	\$421.83			\$618.62																																																				
May	\$618.62	\$200.00	\$ 39.65																																																							
June		\$250.00	\$ 58.11																																																							
July		\$150.00	\$ 77.21																																																							
August	\$206.68	\$120.00	\$163.09		\$3.50	\$253.27																																																				

172



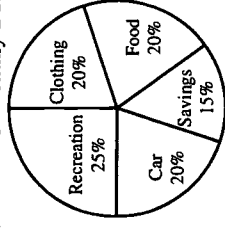
# Cluster Common C4

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples														
(continued)	C4-3. Solve budget problems, using graphs and tables to communicate solutions. [C, PS, T, V]	<p>3.1 Research and calculate the cost of running a car for a year. Decide how to classify each cost, how to collect the data and how to display the results.</p> <p>3.2 As a project, prepare a monthly budget for one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) the family</li><li>b) an assumed persona; e.g., Wayne Gretzky</li><li>c) a school</li><li>d) a vacation</li><li>e) a fishing/hunting/shopping trip</li><li>f) a municipality.</li></ul> <p>3.3 The diagram shows Julie's monthly budget of \$1200. She wants to move to her own apartment that costs \$450 per month. Construct a new budget that will include her rent. Explain the choices and changes that Julie could make.</p> <div><p>Julie Barnes' Monthly Budget</p><p>Total = \$1200</p><table><thead><tr><th>Time (years)</th><th>Value (\$)</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>7 000</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>7 630</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>8 316</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>9 065</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>9 881</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>10 770</td></tr></tbody></table></div>	Time (years)	Value (\$)	0	7 000	1	7 630	2	8 316	3	9 065	4	9 881	5	10 770
Time (years)	Value (\$)															
0	7 000															
1	7 630															
2	8 316															
3	9 065															
4	9 881															
5	10 770															
	C4-4. Plot and describe data of exponential form, using appropriate scales. [C, T, V]	<p>4.1 The growth of the value of a \$7000 RRSP is as follows:</p> <p>Plot this data, estimate the time needed for the RRSP to reach \$14 000, and determine the value of the RRSP after 12 years.</p>														
		(continued)														



## Cluster Common C4

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

- Students will:
- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
  - decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples														
(continued)	(continued)	4.2 Plot the world population on the vertical axis and the date on the horizontal axis. Use the graph to predict the date when the population reached 4 billion and to predict the present population of the world.														
		<table><tr><th>Date</th><th>Population</th></tr><tr><td>1650</td><td>500 000 000</td></tr><tr><td>1850</td><td>1 100 000 000</td></tr><tr><td>1930</td><td>2 000 000 000</td></tr><tr><td>1950</td><td>2 500 000 000</td></tr><tr><td>1970</td><td>3 600 000 000</td></tr><tr><td>1988</td><td>5 100 000 000</td></tr></table>	Date	Population	1650	500 000 000	1850	1 100 000 000	1930	2 000 000 000	1950	2 500 000 000	1970	3 600 000 000	1988	5 100 000 000
Date	Population															
1650	500 000 000															
1850	1 100 000 000															
1930	2 000 000 000															
1950	2 500 000 000															
1970	3 600 000 000															
1988	5 100 000 000															
C4-5. Solve investment and credit problems involving simple and compound interest. [CN, PS, T]		5.1 Determine the effective annual interest rate on a loan of \$1000 at 10% per year, compounded quarterly.														
		5.2 Calculate the compound amount, after one year, of a deposit of \$1000. Assume the current nominal annual interest when the interest is compounded: a) annually b) monthly c) daily.														
		5.3 A bank offers an interest rate of 8% per year, compounded annually. A second bank offers an interest rate of 8% per year, compounded quarterly. If \$2000 were deposited, for ten years, in each bank, how much more income would be gained in the second bank than in the first?														
		5.4 Calculate the interest paid on various forms of credit, including: a) credit cards b) loans c) mortgages.														
		5.5 A loan of \$5000 carries an interest rate of 9% per year, compounded monthly. Adele makes a payment of \$350 every month. Use a spreadsheet to determine how much she still owes after making 12 payments.														
		5.6 Compare two investments in an RRSP for one year with contributions starting January 1. a) \$100 is invested monthly at 10% per annum, compounded monthly. b) \$600 is invested semi-annually at 10% per annum, compounded semi-annually.														

## Cluster Common C5

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Represent and analyze situations that involve expressions, equations and inequalities.	<p>C5-1. Graph linear inequalities, in two variables. [PS, V]</p> <p>C5-2. Solve systems of linear equations, in two variables:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>algebraically (elimination and substitution)</li> <li>graphically.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, T, V]</p> <p>C5-3. Solve nonlinear equations, using a graphing tool. [CN, T, V]</p>	<p>1.1 Solve, algebraically and graphically, for <math>x</math>:  <math>2x + 5 &gt; 3x - 1</math>.</p> <p>1.2 A target is described in terms of coordinates <math>(x, y)</math>, where <math>x</math> and <math>y</math> are measured in metres. All of the following are true:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>x \leq 6</math></li> <li><math>y \geq 7</math></li> <li><math>(x, y)</math> is in the first quadrant</li> <li><math>x + y \leq 10</math>.</li> </ul> What is the shape and the area of the target?</p> <p>2.1 Solve this system of equations, using the elimination method:  <math>x + 2y = 10</math>  <math>2x + 3y = 14</math>.</p> <p>2.2 Solve this system of equations, using the substitution method:  <math>3x + 4y = 15</math>  <math>x - y = 5</math>.</p> <p>2.3 A principal of \$42 000 is invested partly at 7% and partly at 9.5%. If the interest is \$3700, how much is invested at each interest rate?</p> <p>2.4 Plot the graphs of <math>2x + 3y = 11</math> and <math>2x - 3y = 17</math>. What is their point of intersection?</p> <p>3.1 Using a graphing tool, solve <math>x^2 + 6x - 11 = 0</math>.</p> <p>3.2 Solve <math>x^3 + x = 30</math> graphically, using two different methods. Which method gives solutions that are free from rounding errors and other inaccuracies?</p> <p>3.3 Where does the line <math>y = 4x + 5</math> cut the curve <math>y = 2^x</math>? Use a graphing tool to find the points of intersection.</p>

## Cluster Common C5

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Represent and analyze quadratic, polynomial and rational functions, using technology as appropriate.	<p>C5-4. (PR57) Determine the following characteristics of the graph of a quadratic function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vertex</li> <li>• domain and range</li> <li>• axis of symmetry</li> <li>• intercepts.</li> </ul> <p>[C, PS, T, V]</p>	<p>4.1 Given the graph of any quadratic function, determine the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vertex</li> <li>domain</li> <li>range</li> <li>axis of symmetry</li> <li>intercepts.</li> </ol> <p>4.2 Use technology to graph <math>f(x) = x^2 - 6x + 4</math> and to determine the vertex, domain, range, axis of symmetry and intercepts.</p> <p>4.3 One model concerning the rate of population growth of Earth has the annual rate of increase varying jointly as the population and the unused carrying capacity of Earth. The equation of the model is:  <math>y = 0.001x(21 - x)</math>, where <math>y</math> = the rate of increase in population (in billions per year), and <math>x</math> = the present population (in billions).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot this model of growth.</li> <li>The present population of Earth is 5.8 billion. What is the annual increase in population at present?</li> <li>What is the population when the rate of increase in population is at its greatest?</li> <li>What is the population when the rate of increase is zero?</li> <li>What is the projected maximum population that Earth can accommodate, according to this model?</li> </ol>

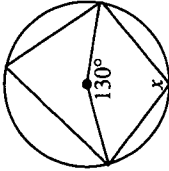
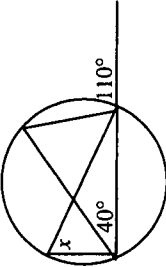
# Cluster Common C5

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Develop and apply the geometric properties of circles and polygons to solve problems.	C5-5. Use technology and measurement to confirm and apply the following properties to particular cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the perpendicular from the centre of a circle to a chord bisects the chord</li><li>the measure of the central angle is equal to twice the measure of the inscribed angle subtended by the same arc</li><li>the inscribed angles subtended by the same arc are congruent</li><li>the angle inscribed in a semicircle is a right angle</li><li>the opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral are supplementary</li><li>a tangent to a circle is perpendicular to the radius at the point of tangency</li><li>the tangent segments to a circle, from any external point, are congruent</li><li>the angle between a tangent and a chord is equal to the inscribed angle on the opposite side of the chord</li><li>the sum of the interior angles of an <math>n</math>-sided polygon is <math>(2n - 4)</math> right angles.</li></ul> [PS, R, T, V]	<p>5.1 A plate, with a diameter of 20 cm, is placed on a square place mat, with no overhang. Calculate the length of the diagonal of the square.</p> <p>5.2 Determine the measure of angle <math>x</math>.</p>  <p>5.3 Determine the measure of angle <math>x</math>.</p>  <p>5.4 Draw a semicircle with diameter <math>AB</math>. Draw an angle, <math>ACB</math>, with <math>C</math> being any point on the semicircle. What is the measure of angle <math>ACB</math>? Repeat for two other points, <math>C'</math> and <math>C''</math>, on the semicircle. What pattern emerges?</p>

(continued)

(continued)

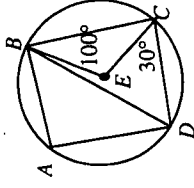
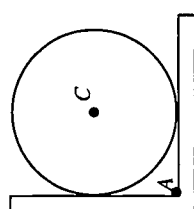
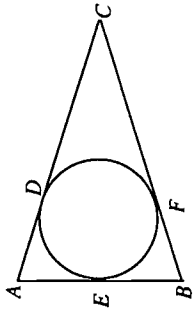
# Cluster Common C5

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>5.5 Determine the measure of <math>\angle ECB</math>, <math>\angle BDC</math>, <math>\angle BAD</math> and <math>\angle DBE</math>, where <math>E</math> is the centre of the circle.</p>  <p>5.6 How far from the inside corner of the shelf, <math>A</math>, is the centre <math>C</math> of the plate, if the plate has a diameter of 20 cm?</p>  <p>5.7 The perimeter of the isosceles triangle <math>ABC</math>, with <math>AC = BC</math>, is 54 cm. If <math>AD = 5</math> cm, and <math>D</math>, <math>E</math> and <math>F</math> are points of tangency, find the length of <math>BC</math>.</p> 

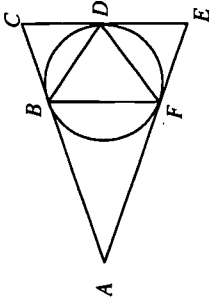
## Cluster Common C5

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>5.8 Determine the measure of <math>\angle CAE</math>, if <math>\angle BDF = 60^\circ</math> and <math>\angle FDE = 70^\circ</math>.</p> 

## Cluster Common C6

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

*Students will:*

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																														
Use normal and binomial probability distributions to solve problems involving uncertainty.	C6-1. Find the population standard deviation of a data set or a probability distribution, using technology. [CN, E, T, V]	<p>1.1 Measure the height of each student in a class, and calculate the mean and standard deviation.</p> <p>1.2 A company uses an automated packaging device to produce 50-g bags of Karmel Korn. The machine needs frequent checking to see if it is actually putting 50 g in each bag. The following are the masses, in grams, of thirty bags of Karmel Korn.</p> <table><tr><td>54</td><td>50</td><td>47</td><td>50</td><td>51</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>53</td><td>50</td><td>47</td><td>51</td><td>50</td><td>51</td></tr><tr><td>52</td><td>49</td><td>46</td><td>52</td><td>50</td><td>49</td></tr><tr><td>52</td><td>48</td><td>48</td><td>53</td><td>49</td><td>49</td></tr><tr><td>51</td><td>48</td><td>49</td><td>52</td><td>49</td><td>50</td></tr></table> <p>a) Calculate the mean and standard deviation of this data. b) What problems will be encountered, if the standard deviation gets too high?</p> <p>Dottori et al., <i>Foundations of Mathematics 11</i>, p. 392. Adapted with permission.</p>	54	50	47	50	51	50	53	50	47	51	50	51	52	49	46	52	50	49	52	48	48	53	49	49	51	48	49	52	49	50
54	50	47	50	51	50																											
53	50	47	51	50	51																											
52	49	46	52	50	49																											
52	48	48	53	49	49																											
51	48	49	52	49	50																											
	C6-2. Use z-scores and z-score tables to solve problems. [PS, R, T, V]	<p>2.1 The volume of the contents of a soft drink can is normally distributed about a mean of 350 mL, with a standard deviation of 1.5 mL.</p> <p>a) Calculate the z-score for a can with a volume of 355 mL. b) What percentage of production will consist of cans having content volumes between 350 mL and 355 mL? c) What percentage of production will consist of cans having content volumes less than 355 mL? d) If cans containing less than 346 mL must be rejected, how many cans will be expected to be rejected in a run of 50 000?</p>																														

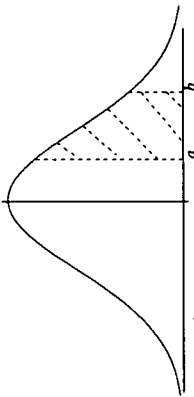
## Cluster Common C6

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

Students will:

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.2</p>  <p>a) What is the area under this curve? b) If <math>P(a &lt; z &lt; b) = 0.4</math>, what is the area under the curve for the interval <math>a &lt; z &lt; b</math>? c) If <math>P(z &lt; b) = 0.9</math>, calculate <math>P(z &gt; b)</math>, and calculate the value of <math>b</math>.</p> <p>2.3 For entry into the Canadian Armed Forces, the standards for height used to be set at 158 cm to 194 cm for males, and 152 cm to 184 cm for females. Use the concept of z-score to test if these two height standards are equivalent. Assume means of 176 cm and 163 cm and standard deviations of 8 cm and 7 cm respectively.</p> <p>2.4 A sample of 122 people gives a mean body temperature of <math>36.8^{\circ}\text{C}</math>, with a standard deviation of <math>0.35^{\circ}\text{C}</math>. Assuming a normal distribution, find: a) the expected number of people with temperatures above <math>37.0^{\circ}\text{C}</math> b) the expected number of people with temperatures below <math>36.0^{\circ}\text{C}</math>. Also, estimate the range of temperatures contained within the sample.</p> <p>2.5 In the general population, the IQ scores of individuals is normally distributed with a mean of 110 and a standard deviation of 10. If a large group of people is tested: a) What proportion of this group is expected to have IQs between 100 and 120? b) What is the probability that an individual in the group has an IQ greater than 120?</p>



## Cluster Common C6

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

*Students will:*

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	C6-3. Use the normal distribution and the normal approximation to the binomial distribution to solve problems involving confidence intervals for large samples. [CN, E, PS]	<p>3.1 The heights of males employed by a manufacturer follow a normal distribution with a mean of 169 cm and a standard deviation of 8 cm.</p> <p>a) Establish a symmetric 95% confidence interval for the average height in a random sample of 36 male employees.</p> <p>b) What happens to the width of the symmetric 95% confidence interval, if the sample size is increased from 36 to 225?</p> <p>3.2 Pollsters estimate that the number of decided voters in favour of a particular bylaw is 64%, and the number opposed is 36%.</p> <p>a) If the sample size is 250, find the expected mean and standard deviation of <i>yes</i> voters.</p> <p>b) Estimate, for this sample, the expected percentage of <i>yes</i> voters, with a symmetric 95% confidence interval used to establish the margin of error.</p> <p>c) If the margin of error for the percentage of <i>yes</i> voters must be less than <math>\pm 1.0\%</math>, what would be the minimum sample size required?</p> <p>3.3 The probability that a car salesperson will complete a sale is 0.10. If the salesperson has 200 customers in the next month, establish a symmetric 95% confidence interval for the number of completed sales for the month.</p>



## Cluster Common C6

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

*Students will:*

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Model the probability of a compound event, and solve problems based on the combining of simpler probabilities.	C6-6. Construct a sample space for two or three events. [PS, R, V]	6.1 List the sample space for rolling a 6-sided die and flipping a coin.  6.2 Draw or list the sample space for the following situation. A bus is scheduled to arrive at a train station at any time between 07:05 and 07:15 inclusive. A train is scheduled to arrive between 07:11 and 07:17 inclusive. The arrival of a bus at 07:06 and a train at 07:14 can be represented by the point (6, 14). Times are expressed in whole minutes. a) How many points are there in this sample space? b) How many points have the bus and the train arriving at the same time? c) How many points have the bus arriving after the train? d) What is the probability of the bus arriving after the train?
	C6-7. Classify events as independent or dependent. (SP21) [C]	7.1 Classify the following events as independent or dependent: a) tossing a head in a coin toss and rolling a 6 on a die b) drawing an ace for the first card and another ace for the second, if the experiment is carried out without replacement c) drawing a king for the first card and a queen for the second, if the experiment is carried out with replacement.
	C6-8. Solve problems, using the probabilities of mutually exclusive and complementary events. (SP22) [CN, PS, R]	7.2 Sixty per cent of young drivers take driver training, and 25% of young drivers have an accident in their first year of driving. Statistics show that 10% of those who do take driver training have an accident in their first year. Are taking driver training and having an accident in the first year independent events?  8.1 If the probability of winning a game is $\frac{1}{3}$ , what is the probability of losing the game?  8.2 A shootout consists of teams A and B taking alternate shots on goal. The first team to score wins. Team A has a probability of 0.3 of scoring with any one shot. Team B has a probability of 0.4 of scoring with any one shot. a) If Team A shoots first, what is the probability of Team B winning on its first shot? b) If Team A shoots first, what is the probability of Team A winning on its third shot?

## Cluster Applied A1

### Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Use measuring devices to make estimates and to perform calculations in solving problems.	<p>A1-1. Select and apply appropriate instruments, units of measure (in SI and Imperial systems) and measurement strategies to find lengths, areas and volumes. [E, PS, T]</p> <p>A1-2. Analyze the limitations of measuring instruments and measurement strategies, using the concepts of precision and accuracy. [C, R]</p> <p>(continued)</p>	<p>1.1 Find a rule that relates hectares to acres. Is there a rule of thumb that can be used for estimates? Estimate the area of a plot of land shown in a plan, using both units of measurement.</p> <p>1.2 Use a micrometer to measure the thickness of 10 sheets of paper. Use the results of this measurement to determine the thickness of one sheet of paper.</p> <p>1.3 Use a micrometer to measure the thickness of a human hair.</p> <p>1.4 Calculate the area of a flat rectangular surface measuring 21 m by 14 m. Give the answer in <math>\text{cm}^2</math>, <math>\text{m}^2</math> and <math>\text{dm}^2</math>.</p> <p>1.5 Estimate the volume of a water bed bladder having a depth of 300 mm, a width of 1.8 m and a length of 210 cm.</p> <p>1.6 Given a cylindrical pipe of known length, choose appropriate measuring devices to find the internal and external diameters of the pipe. Find the volume of metal in the pipe. Explain your measurement and calculation procedures.</p> <p>1.7 Measure the internal dimensions of a rectangular container, and calculate its volume in <math>\text{cm}^3</math>. Find its volume, in litres or in millilitres, using a calibrated cylinder.</p> <p>1.8 Use a vernier caliper to measure the inside diameter of a piece of PVC pipe.</p> <p>1.9 Measure the angle between two faces of a pyramid to the nearest degree.</p> <p>1.10 Measure the angle of a bevel to the nearest tenth of a degree, using a vernier bevel protractor.</p> <p>2.1 Which ruler is most precise?  a) a ruler divided into tenths of an inch  b) a ruler divided into eighths of an inch  c) a ruler divided into millimetres.</p>

## Cluster Applied A1

### Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[CN] Connections  
[R] Reasoning  
[E] Estimation and  
[T] Technology  
Mental Mathematics  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.2 Of the four diagrams revealing shots on a target, which best represents accuracy and precision?</p> <p>3.1 A room is 16 feet long, 12 feet wide and 8 feet high. The walls and ceiling are to be painted. There are two doors in the room, each 6 feet 6 inches high and 30 inches wide. There are two windows, each 2 feet by 4 feet. Information on the paint can states that you should allow 3.79 L for every <math>38 \text{ m}^2</math> of smooth surface. Two coats of paint are needed. How many cans of paint are needed, if each can contains 3.79 L? If the painter is able to paint <math>3 \text{ m}^2</math> in 10 minutes, how long will it take to paint the room?</p> <p>3.2 A person buys a property that is irregularly shaped. See scale drawing below.</p> <p>What is the total area, in <math>\text{m}^2</math>, of the lot?</p> <p>3.3 A car has a highway fuel consumption of 34 miles per Imperial gallon. What is this in litres per 100 kilometres? Explain the conversion strategy used.</p>
	A1-3. Solve problems involving length, area, volume, time, mass and rates derived from these. [C, E, PS]	
	(continued)	

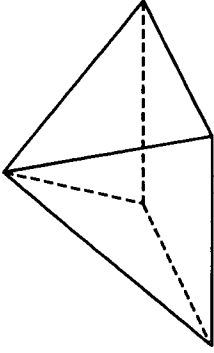
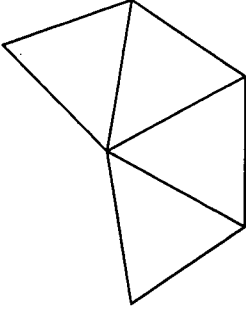
# Cluster Applied A1

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication [PS] Problem Solving  
[CN] Connections [R] Reasoning  
[E] Estimation and [T] Technology  
Mental Mathematics [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>3.4 A sheet metal worker must fabricate a pyramidal cap for a square column. The base of the cap is 1.5 m by 1.5 m and the height is 5 m. Determine the area of material required.</p>   <p>3.5 A building contractor is to provide wheel chair access to a new building. A space of 10 m by 10 m is available, on the west side of the entrance stairs, for a ramp. Municipal building codes specify that wheel chair ramps must have a minimum width of 1.5 m and a maximum slope of 10°. The vertical rise needed is 2 m. Construction costs for ramps of this kind average \$300 per linear metre.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Design a ramp to meet the above specifications.</li><li>Make a plan or drawing of the proposed ramp showing the measurements, including the slopes, of the various parts.</li><li>Give an estimate of the cost of construction.</li></ol>

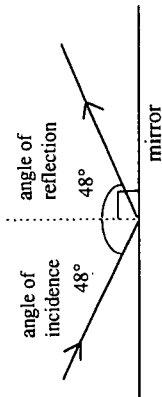
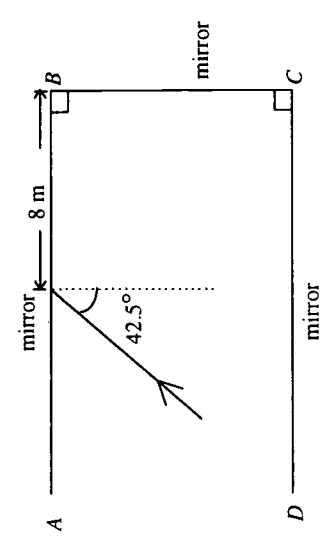
# Cluster Applied A1

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

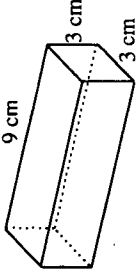
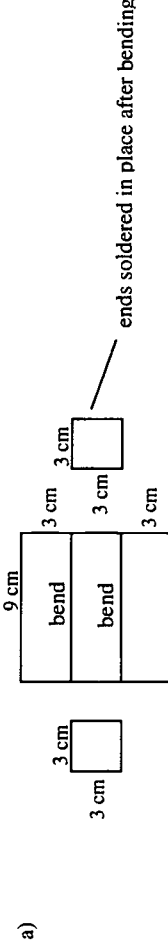
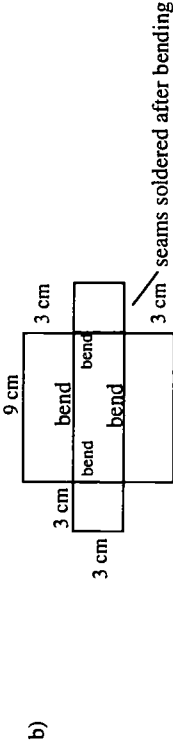
General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A1-4. Interpret drawings, and use the information to solve problems. [C, PS, V]	<p>4.1 The law of reflection states that when a ray of light is reflected at a surface, the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence. Therefore, if light hits a mirror at an angle of incidence of <math>48^\circ</math>, the angle of reflection will also be <math>48^\circ</math>.</p>  <p>The following diagram of the interior of a hall of mirrors shows a ray of light hitting mirror <math>AB</math> at a point 8 m from <math>B</math> and at an angle of incidence of <math>42.5^\circ</math>. Using the law of reflection, and either trigonometric relationships or scale drawings, find the angle of reflection from mirror <math>CD</math> and the distance from <math>C</math> at which the ray will hit mirror <math>CD</math>, if mirror <math>BC</math> is 12 m long.</p> 
	(continued)	

# Cluster Applied A1

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

- Students will:
- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>4.2 A silver box, with dimensions as outlined below, is made from sheet metal.</p>  <p>Two methods of construction are shown.</p> <p>a) </p> <p>b) </p> <p>The material cost is \$2.50/cm<sup>2</sup>, and soldering costs \$0.70/cm. For each method of construction, calculate the cost for the box.</p>



## Cluster Applied A2

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples							
Describe and apply arithmetic operations on tables to solve problems, using technology as required.	A2-1. Solve problems involving combinations of tables, using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• addition or subtraction of two tables</li><li>• multiplication of a table by a real number</li><li>• spreadsheet functions and templates.</li></ul> [PS, T, V]	1.1 The following is an income and expenses report for a business for the year ending December 31.		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
			Sales						
			Laundry	\$ 135 000	\$ 148 000	\$ 150 000	\$ 148 000	\$ 140 000	
			Dry Cleaning	45 000	47 000	48 000	45 000	45 000	
			Repairs and Sundry	10 000	11 000	11 000	10 000	9 000	
			Total Sales	\$ 190 000	\$ 206 000	\$ 209 000	\$ 203 000	\$ 194 000	
			Operating Expenses						
			Salaries and Wages	\$ 94 000	\$ 99 000	\$ 101 000	\$ 101 000	\$ 96 000	
			Operating Supplies	22 000	24 000	25 000	24 000	23 000	
			Repairs and Misc.	4 000	5 000	6 000	8 000	5 000	
			Accounting and Legal	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	
			Advertising	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	
			Sundry	4 000	5 000	5 000	4 500	4 000	
			Total Operating Expenses	\$ 128 000	\$ 137 000	\$ 141 000	\$ 141 500	\$ 132 000	
			Profit Before Overhead	\$ 62 000	\$ 69 000	\$ 68 000	\$ 61 500	\$ 62 000	
Overhead Expenses									
Rent	\$ 12 000	\$ 14 000	\$ 16 000	\$ 18 000	\$ 18 000				
Utilities	6 000	7 000	8 000	9 000	10 000				
Insurance	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000				
Taxes and Licenses	3 000	3 000	4 000	4 000	5 000				
Depreciation – Equip.	10 000	8 000	7 000	6 000	5 000				
Total Overhead Exp.	\$ 34 000	\$ 35 000	\$ 38 000	\$ 40 000	\$ 41 000				
Profit Before Tax	\$ 28 000	\$ 34 000	\$ 30 000	\$ 21 500	\$ 21 000				
Income Tax	\$ 7 000	\$ 8 500	\$ 7 500	\$ 5 375	\$ 5 250				
Net Profit	\$ 21 000	\$ 25 500	\$ 22 500	\$ 16 125	\$ 15 750				
					</				

## Cluster Applied A2

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

#### Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>1.1 (continued)</p> <p>Enter the data from the previous page onto a spreadsheet template provided to students.</p> <p>1.1.1 a) Calculate the dollar change in total sales, total operating expenses and total overhead expenses, between each year in the table. b) Which is the greatest dollar change?</p> <p>1.1.2 a) Calculate the percentage change in total sales, total operating expenses and total overhead expenses, between each year in the table. b) Which is the greatest percentage change?</p> <p>1.1.3 a) Determine the percentage change for each item for each year. b) Predict the figures for each type of income and expense for year 6, and predict the net profit for year 6.</p> <p>1.1.4 Prepare a line graph showing the annual sales, operating expenses and overhead expenses for the five year period. Use the graph to determine which item has the greatest rate of increase, and which item has the greatest rate of decrease.</p> <p>1.1.5 For the five year period, use a line of best fit procedure to determine equations of lines of best fit for total sales, total operating expenses and total overhead expenses. Use these equations to predict the values in year 6. From these values, predict the net profit in year 6.</p> <p>1.1.6 Calculate the net profit as a percentage of sales for each of the five years. In which year did the net profit represent the highest proportion of sales?</p> <p>1.1.7 Derive a formula relating total sales, total operating expenses, total overhead expenses, income tax and net profit.</p>

## Cluster Applied A2

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

## Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication [PS] Problem Solving  
[CN] Connections [R] Reasoning  
[E] Estimation and [T] Technology  
Mental Mathematics [V] Visualization

## General Outcomes

(continued)

## Specific Outcomes

(continued)

## Illustrative Examples

- 1.2 A banker needs to provide clients with information on foreign exchange. Use the foreign exchange chart provided, or a current chart from a newspaper, to answer the following questions.
- Calculate the cost in Canadian dollars of a refrigerator that costs \$850 US.
  - Calculate the cost in US dollars of an outboard motor selling in Canada for \$1200.
  - Hans receives a cheque for 100 Swiss francs from his uncle in Berne. How many Dutch guilders would he get for this cheque? How many Canadian dollars?
  - Elsa is going on a holiday to Venezuela. She is told that she will have to pay \$3.48 US for every 100 bolivars. How many bolivars will she get for \$500 Canadian?

February 1, 1996

## Foreign Exchange

## Cross Rates

	Canadian dollar	US dollar	British pound	German mark	Japanese yen	Swiss franc	French franc	Dutch guilder	Italian lira
Canada dollar	—	1.3743	2.0762	0.9227	0.012850	1.1337	0.2686	0.8241	0.000865
US dollar	0.7276	—	1.5107	0.6714	0.009350	0.8249	0.1954	0.5997	0.000629
British pound	0.4816	0.6619	—	0.4444	0.006189	0.5460	0.1294	0.3969	0.000417
German mark	1.0838	1.4894	2.2501	—	0.013927	1.2287	0.2911	0.8931	0.000937
Japanese yen	77.82	106.95	161.57	71.81	—	88.23	20.90	64.13	0.067315
Swiss franc	0.8821	1.2122	1.8313	0.8139	0.011335	—	0.2369	0.7269	0.000763
French franc	3.7230	5.1165	7.7297	3.4352	0.047841	4.2208	—	3.0681	0.003220
Dutch guilder	1.2134	1.6676	2.5194	1.1196	0.015593	1.3757	0.3259	—	0.001050
Italian lira	1156.07	1588.79	2400.23	1066.71	14.855491	1310.64	310.52	952.72	—

## Cluster Applied A2

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

- Students will:*
- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																																																																						
Apply line-fitting and correlation techniques to analyze experimental results.	A2-2. Determine the equation of a line of best fit, using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>estimate of slope and one point</li><li>median–median method</li><li>least squares method with technology.</li></ul> [CN, PS, T, V]	<p>2.1 Below are the heights, in metres; and masses, in kilograms, of 13 students.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Student</th><th>Height (m)</th><th>Mass(kg)</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td><i>a</i></td><td>1.50</td><td>51</td></tr><tr><td><i>b</i></td><td>1.51</td><td>56</td></tr><tr><td><i>c</i></td><td>1.52</td><td>54</td></tr><tr><td><i>d</i></td><td>1.54</td><td>58</td></tr><tr><td><i>e</i></td><td>1.56</td><td>56</td></tr><tr><td><i>f</i></td><td>1.58</td><td>62</td></tr><tr><td><i>g</i></td><td>1.60</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td><i>h</i></td><td>1.61</td><td>65</td></tr><tr><td><i>i</i></td><td>1.64</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td><i>j</i></td><td>1.65</td><td>70</td></tr><tr><td><i>k</i></td><td>1.66</td><td>71</td></tr><tr><td><i>l</i></td><td>1.70</td><td>74</td></tr><tr><td><i>m</i></td><td>1.72</td><td>74</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Plot the data and determine lines of best fit, using:</p> <p>a) estimation</p> <p>b) median–median method</p> <p>c) least squares method and a computing tool.</p> <p>Calculate the slope and intercept of each of the lines, and compare the results.</p> <p>2.2</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Oil changes per year</th><th>3</th><th>5</th><th>2</th><th>3</th><th>1</th><th>4</th><th>6</th><th>4</th><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>0</th><th>10</th><th>7</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Cost of repairs</td><td>\$300</td><td>300</td><td>500</td><td>400</td><td>700</td><td>400</td><td>100</td><td>250</td><td>450</td><td>650</td><td>600</td><td>0</td><td>150</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>a) Use graphing technology to prepare a scatterplot. Draw a line of best fit.</p> <p>b) From the line of best fit, make predictions of the repair cost with eight oil changes and with 14 oil changes.</p> <p>c) How reliable are these predictions?</p> <p>d) Beyond what point are the predictions unreliable?</p>	Student	Height (m)	Mass(kg)	<i>a</i>	1.50	51	<i>b</i>	1.51	56	<i>c</i>	1.52	54	<i>d</i>	1.54	58	<i>e</i>	1.56	56	<i>f</i>	1.58	62	<i>g</i>	1.60	91	<i>h</i>	1.61	65	<i>i</i>	1.64	66	<i>j</i>	1.65	70	<i>k</i>	1.66	71	<i>l</i>	1.70	74	<i>m</i>	1.72	74	Oil changes per year	3	5	2	3	1	4	6	4	3	2	0	10	7	Cost of repairs	\$300	300	500	400	700	400	100	250	450	650	600	0	150
Student	Height (m)	Mass(kg)																																																																						
<i>a</i>	1.50	51																																																																						
<i>b</i>	1.51	56																																																																						
<i>c</i>	1.52	54																																																																						
<i>d</i>	1.54	58																																																																						
<i>e</i>	1.56	56																																																																						
<i>f</i>	1.58	62																																																																						
<i>g</i>	1.60	91																																																																						
<i>h</i>	1.61	65																																																																						
<i>i</i>	1.64	66																																																																						
<i>j</i>	1.65	70																																																																						
<i>k</i>	1.66	71																																																																						
<i>l</i>	1.70	74																																																																						
<i>m</i>	1.72	74																																																																						
Oil changes per year	3	5	2	3	1	4	6	4	3	2	0	10	7																																																											
Cost of repairs	\$300	300	500	400	700	400	100	250	450	650	600	0	150																																																											

(continued)

(continued)

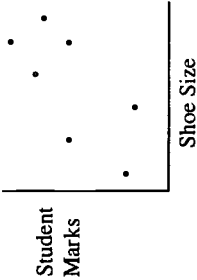
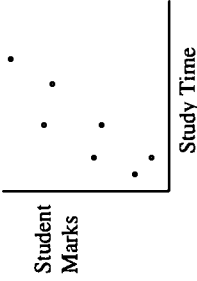
## Cluster Applied A2

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

Students will:

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A2-3. Use technological devices to determine the correlation coefficient $r$ . [T]	3.1 Measure the height of each person in a class and the distance, from fingertip to fingertip, of their outstretched arms. a) Record this data as a set of ordered pairs, with height as the first element and fingertip to fingertip distance as the second. b) Plot the data on a coordinate system. c) By examining the data, predict a value for the correlation coefficient $r$ . d) Using a calculating tool, determine the correlation coefficient $r$ for this data.
A2-4. Interpret the correlation coefficient $r$ and its limitations for varying problem situations, using relevant scatterplots. [C, R, V]		4.1 What do the following scatterplots and corresponding $r$ -values represent?  Scatterplot (1)  Scatterplot (2)   Scatterplot (1) is the plot of student marks on their last test against their shoe size. The value for $r$ was calculated to be 0.2. Scatterplot (2) is the plot of student marks on their last test against the time spent studying. The value for $r$ was calculated to be 0.8. Describe the relationship between the values of $r$ and the shape of the scatterplots.

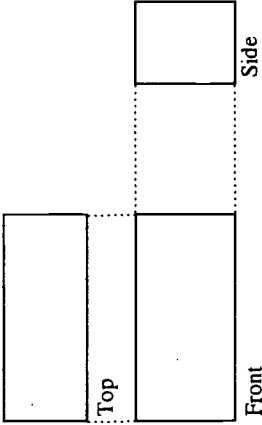
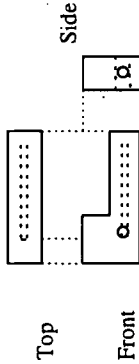
## Cluster Applied A3

### Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

*Students will:*

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Demonstrate an understanding of scale factors, and their interrelationships with the dimensions of similar shapes and objects.	A3-1. Enlarge or reduce a dimensioned object, according to a specified scale. [C, CN, PS, V]	<p>1.1 A classroom has dimensions of nine metres by eight metres. Produce a scale drawing of the classroom to a scale of 1:50.</p> <p>1.2 Using surveyor's chains, tapes or other linear measuring devices, measure a chosen plot of land, and calculate its area. Make a scale drawing, using the same measurement system for the drawing as was used with the measurement instruments.</p> <p>1.3 From the scale drawing below, construct an actual sized model of the box.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Scale = 1:3</p> </div> <p>1.4 To better visualize an object, architects often build clay models. Use molding clay to build a model of the object that is shown in the plan below. Scale = 2:3</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Scale = 2:3</p> </div>

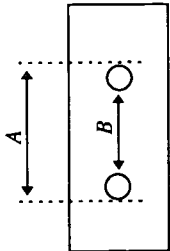
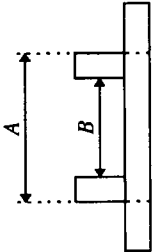
## Cluster Applied A3

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication [PS] Problem Solving  
[CN] Connections [R] Reasoning  
[E] Estimation and [T] Technology  
Mental Mathematics [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Use measuring devices to make estimates and to perform calculations in solving problems.	A3-2. Calculate maximum and minimum values, using tolerances, for lengths, areas and volumes. [PS, R, V]	<p>2.1 The diagrams represent the top and side views of a drawer handle. If the tolerance specifications are as shown below, determine the maximum and minimum dimensions for the distance between the two centres.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">   </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1: Top View      Figure 2: Side View</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <math>A = 10.50 \pm 0.02 \text{ cm}</math>  <math>B = 8.20 \pm 0.04 \text{ cm}</math> </p> <p>2.2 To carry a high electric current to an LRT car, a wire must have a cross-sectional area of <math>45 \pm 2 \text{ mm}^2</math>. What are the maximum and minimum diameters allowed for this wire?</p> <p>2.3 Steel ball bearings have a diameter of <math>0.80 \pm 0.02 \text{ cm}</math>. Find the volume of one ball bearing, in <math>\text{cm}^3</math>, with the tolerance included. What is the maximum number of such ball bearings that can be made from <math>1000 \text{ cm}^3</math> of steel?</p> <p>3.1 A rectangular table was measured to be 420 cm long and 170 cm wide. The length was measured with an error of 1.5% and the width with an error of 2%. Calculate the maximum and minimum possible areas, and estimate the percentage error in the calculated area.</p> <p>3.2 An experiment is done to find the density of a ball bearing. The mass is measured to be 473 g, with a percentage error of 4%. The diameter is measured to be <math>5.1 \text{ cm} \pm 2\%</math>.</p> <p>a) Calculate the density of the ball bearing, showing its percentage error.</p> <p>b) Which is more effective in reducing percentage error: using a new balance that gives a mass of <math>473 \text{ g} \pm 1.5\%</math>, or using a new calliper that gives a diameter of <math>5.1 \text{ cm} \pm 1\%</math>? Justify your answer with appropriate calculations.</p>
(continued)	A3-3. Solve problems involving percentage error when input variables are expressed with percentage errors. [PS, R, V]	

# Cluster Applied A3

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A3-4. Design an appropriate measuring process or device to solve a problem. [E, PS, V]	<p>4.1 Design and construct a measuring device; e.g., a planimeter with a horizontal vernier scale and cardboard wheel, graduated accordingly. Apply the constructed instrument to find, according to scale, the areas of large, irregular shapes.</p> <p>4.2 To calculate the loss of wheat after a hailstorm, a farmer counts the number of broken wheat heads in a small area, calculates the proportion of broken heads in the sample and extrapolates this proportion to the entire field. Explain the process used to gather the data, and explain how the estimate of loss is determined.</p>



## Cluster Applied A3

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

## Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication [PS] Problem Solving  
 [CN] Connections [R] Reasoning  
 [E] Estimation and [T] Technology  
 Mental Mathematics [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Develop and apply the geometric properties of circles and polygons to solve problems.	A3-5. Use properties of circles and polygons to solve design and layout problems. [SS27] [CN, PS, V]	<p>5.1 The pattern on a piece of vinyl flooring consists of a square and four equilateral triangles. Each equilateral triangle has as its base one side of the square. Circles are inscribed in each triangle and in the square.</p> <p>a) Start with a square of side length 6 cm. Draw the design, full size.</p> <p>b) Determine the ratio of the area of the small circle to the area of the large circle.</p> <p>5.2 A standard sheet of paper is 22 cm by 28 cm. The margins are 3 cm on the left, on the right and at the top. The bottom margin is 4 cm. A project summary consists of one table that is 10 cm by 6 cm, three tables that are 8 cm by 5 cm each and 50 cm<sup>2</sup> of text that can be arranged in any shape(s).</p> <p>a) Prepare a possible layout, assuming that the tables can be oriented with their long sides parallel to any edge of the paper.</p> <p>b) Prepare a possible layout, assuming that the long side of any table must be parallel to the top edge of the paper.</p> <p>c) What is the maximum area of text that can be included with the four tables, if each table must have at least 1 cm margins?</p> <p>5.3 A school has 325 students, all of whom have pictures to be put in the yearbook. The yearbook pages are 9.5 inches by 12 inches. The inside margins are 1.5 inches, the outside margins are 1 inch, the top margin is 1.2 inches, and the bottom margin is 1.5 inches. Each photograph is 53 mm by 35 mm. The minimum space between sides of pictures is 0.5 inches and between the bottom of one picture and the top of the next is 0.9 inches.</p> <p>a) How many photographs can be put on a single page?</p> <p>b) If the number of pages used must be divisible by 8, design a layout so that all 325 photographs can be included, without having any blank pages.</p>

(continued)

(continued)

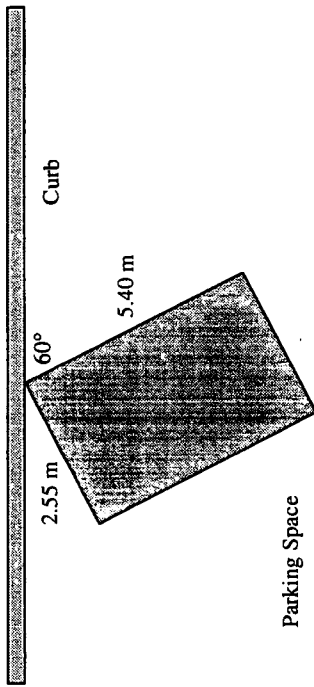
# Cluster Applied A3

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>5.4 An average automobile requires an angle parking space with dimensions of 2.55 m wide and 5.40 m long. If spaces are being calculated for parallel parking, each automobile will require an additional length of 1.20 m as manoeuvring room. A small town's main street currently uses 60° angle parking.</p>  <p>The town council has contracted you to provide information for town planning decisions regarding parking capacity.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Develop a formula for the number of spaces <math>N</math> for a given curb length <math>L</math> for 60° angle parking.</li><li>Two years later, increased traffic along the main street makes angle parking unsafe. The town council wants to know how many spaces <math>N</math> they will have for a given curb length <math>L</math>, if they switch to parallel parking. The town's main street is 200 m long. If the town council wants to retain the same parking capacity as before, how many additional spaces will have to be developed away from the main street in order to offset the spaces lost by the switch to parallel parking?</li></ol> <p>Alberta Education, <i>Mathematics at Work in Alberta</i>, p. 9. Adapted with permission.</p> <p>5.5 A cylindrical can is 12 cm high and 6 cm in diameter. The can is closed, top and bottom. It is cut from a rectangular sheet of metal, and then the pieces are sealed together to form the can.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Determine the smallest rectangle that can be used to make one can.</li><li>What percentage of the metal is wasted in part a)?</li><li>If seams require 2 mm of extra metal per join, what are the new dimensions of the smallest rectangle?</li></ol>

# Cluster Applied A4

## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

Students will:

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Analyze graphs or charts of given situations to derive specific information.	A4-1. Extract information from given graphs of discrete or continuous data, using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• time series</li><li>• glyphs (custom pictorial representations)</li><li>• continuous data</li><li>• contour lines.</li></ul> [C, CN, E, PS, R, V]	<p>1.1 Sometimes points representing discrete data are joined, even though specific values for intermediate points may not be available. Give examples where such a practice is acceptable and other examples where it is not.</p> <p>1.2</p> <p><b>PROFIT/LOSS CYCLE FOR A DEPARTMENT STORE</b></p> <p>A department store may experience "peaks" and "troughs" in its revenue (sales). Christmas season and summer holidays are the two strongest periods. January to April can be the weakest period. If net profits are greater than net losses over the year, the business can stay in operation.</p> <p>a) During periods of net loss, what might the business do for finances? b) Over which of the two curves, Sales or Costs, does the business have the most managerial control? c) Discuss the net profit for May.</p>

# Cluster Applied A4

## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

### Students will:

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A4-2. Draw and validate inferences, including interpolations and extrapolations, from graphical and tabular data. [CN, E, PS, V]	2.1 The bar graph below shows the projected Canadian population, by age group, for the period from 1992 to 2036.  <b>Projected population, by age group, 1992 to 2036</b> <p>Source: Statistics Canada, Demography Division, unpublished data, projection 3 modified to use T.F.R. of 1.84, annual immigration of 250,000, annual emigration of 86,886.</p> <p>Reproduced by authority of the Minister of Industry, 1996, Statistics Canada, <i>Canadian Social Trends</i>, Catalogue 11-008E, Number 29 Summer 1993, p. 6.</p> <p>a) What year is Canada's population expected to reach 30 million? b) Describe the rate of increase of Canada's population, both overall and by age group. c) Estimate the median age of the Canadian population in 1992 and in 2036. d) Estimate when Canada's population will reach 40 million.</p>

## Cluster Applied A4

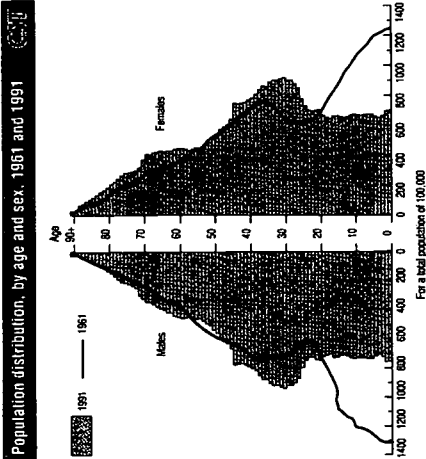
## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

## Students will:

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes (continued)	Specific Outcomes (continued)	Illustrative Examples
		<p>2.2 The population pyramids shown below are for Canada for 1961 and 1991. Separate data are shown for males and females.</p>  <p>Population distribution, by age and sex, 1961 and 1991</p> <p>Source: Statistics Canada, Demography Division. Reproduced by authority of the Minister of Industry, 1996, Statistics Canada, <i>Canadian Social Trends</i>, Catalogue 11-008E, Number 29 Summer 1993, p. 6.</p> <p>a) What is the approximate ratio of male births to female births? Has this ratio changed from 1961 to 1991? Describe any change, and make a hypothesis for the change.</p> <p>b) The baby boom was a period of time that was characterized by a greater number of births than in the years before or after. What evidence is there for a baby boom, and what were the years of the baby boom?</p> <p>c) The birth rate was low during the years of the Depression (1931–39) and World War II (1939–45). Where is there evidence for this?</p> <p>d) The shapes of the population pyramids, especially the 1961 pyramid, show a marked lack of symmetry between the data for males and the data for females. Identify where the lack of symmetry is greatest, and make hypotheses for the lack of symmetry. How could these hypotheses be tested?</p> <p>e) Sketch a population pyramid for the year 2011, identifying any assumptions made. Use the graph from illustrative example 2.1 as necessary.</p>

## Cluster Applied A4

## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

Students will:

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.3</p> <p><b>BREAK EVEN ANALYSIS</b></p> <p>Number of Ties Sold (000s)</p> <p>A small store in a shopping mall sells neckties for \$50 each. The ties cost the merchant \$25 each. Yearly operating expenses, such as wages, rent, utilities and insurance, are \$125 000.</p> <p><math>VC + FC = TC</math>, <math>R - VC = GP</math>, <math>GP - FC = NP</math>, <math>R - TC = NP</math> (or <math>NL</math>)</p> <p>If the store sold 100 ties, the sales (<math>R</math>) would not pay for the expenses; therefore, the store would be losing money. At \$250 000 in sales, the store's sales just cover all the cost of the goods sold (<math>VC</math>) and expenses (<math>FC</math>). Therefore, the store just breaks even. If the store sells 9000 ties in a year:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the net profit?</li> <li>What is the gross profit?</li> <li>What is the fixed cost?</li> </ol>

238

239

# Cluster Applied A4

## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Data Analysis)

Students will:

- collect, display and analyze data to make predictions about a population.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes																																																																																																																																																																									
(continued)	A4-3. Design different ways of presenting data and analyzing results, by focusing on the truthful display of data and the clarity of presentation. [C, CN, T, V]	3.1 Collect an example from a newspaper or magazine in which a graph has been presented in a potentially deceptive manner. Identify the source from which the graph was taken. Explain briefly the ways in which the graph might have been deceptively presented and then show ways the data might be presented more fairly or in a less distorted fashion. Include the graph with the project, and cite its source.																																																																																																																																																																								
		Excerpted and adapted with permission from <i>Data Analysis and Statistics (Curriculum and Evaluation Addenda Series, Grades 9-12)</i> , copyright 1992 by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. All rights reserved.																																																																																																																																																																								
		3.2 CANADA'S POPULATION <sup>1</sup> (THOUSANDS)																																																																																																																																																																								
		<table><tr><th></th><th>Man.</th><th>Ont.</th><th>Que.</th><th>NB.</th><th>NS.</th><th>PEI.</th><th>Sask.</th><th>Alta.</th><th>BC.</th><th>Y.T.</th><th>Canada</th></tr><tr><td>1921</td><td>910.1</td><td>2,933.7</td><td>2,360.5</td><td>387.9</td><td>523.8</td><td>88.6</td><td>757.5</td><td>588.5</td><td>524.6</td><td>4.1</td><td>8,787.4</td></tr><tr><td>1931</td><td>929.7</td><td>3,278.7</td><td>2,571.9</td><td>459.4</td><td>572.6</td><td>98.0</td><td>821.6</td><td>731.6</td><td>694.3</td><td>4.3</td><td>9,326.7</td></tr><tr><td>1951</td><td>976.5</td><td>4,597.6</td><td>3,951.9</td><td>515.7</td><td>642.6</td><td>98.4</td><td>891.7</td><td>791.6</td><td>831.7</td><td>5.1</td><td>10,326.7</td></tr><tr><td>1961</td><td>983.2</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1971</td><td>983.2</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1981</td><td>1,021.5</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1986</td><td>1,010.2</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1987</td><td>1,015.8</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1988</td><td>1,015.8</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1989</td><td>1,015.8</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1990</td><td>1,015.8</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1991</td><td>1,015.8</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr><tr><td>1992</td><td>1,015.8</td><td>5,236.1</td><td>4,055.7</td><td>557.9</td><td>737.0</td><td>104.2</td><td>990.7</td><td>939.5</td><td>1,053.2</td><td>5.1</td><td>11,059.4</td></tr></table>		Man.	Ont.	Que.	NB.	NS.	PEI.	Sask.	Alta.	BC.	Y.T.	Canada	1921	910.1	2,933.7	2,360.5	387.9	523.8	88.6	757.5	588.5	524.6	4.1	8,787.4	1931	929.7	3,278.7	2,571.9	459.4	572.6	98.0	821.6	731.6	694.3	4.3	9,326.7	1951	976.5	4,597.6	3,951.9	515.7	642.6	98.4	891.7	791.6	831.7	5.1	10,326.7	1961	983.2	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1971	983.2	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1981	1,021.5	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1986	1,010.2	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1987	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1988	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1989	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1990	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1991	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4	1992	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4
	Man.	Ont.	Que.	NB.	NS.	PEI.	Sask.	Alta.	BC.	Y.T.	Canada																																																																																																																																																															
1921	910.1	2,933.7	2,360.5	387.9	523.8	88.6	757.5	588.5	524.6	4.1	8,787.4																																																																																																																																																															
1931	929.7	3,278.7	2,571.9	459.4	572.6	98.0	821.6	731.6	694.3	4.3	9,326.7																																																																																																																																																															
1951	976.5	4,597.6	3,951.9	515.7	642.6	98.4	891.7	791.6	831.7	5.1	10,326.7																																																																																																																																																															
1961	983.2	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1971	983.2	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1981	1,021.5	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1986	1,010.2	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1987	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1988	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1989	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1990	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1991	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
1992	1,015.8	5,236.1	4,055.7	557.9	737.0	104.2	990.7	939.5	1,053.2	5.1	11,059.4																																																																																																																																																															
		<p><sup>1</sup> As of June 1, 1992. Based on 1991 census estimates. Updated postcensal estimates.</p> <p>Sources: Statistics Canada, <i>Canada Year Book 1994</i>, Catalogue 11-402E/1994, p. 112.</p>																																																																																																																																																																								
		Reproduced by authority of the Minister of Industry, 1996, Statistics Canada, <i>Canada Year Book 1996</i> , Catalogue 11-402E/1996, p. 112.																																																																																																																																																																								
		Using data for 10-year intervals, starting in 1921 and ending in 1991, design an honest presentation of the data that can be included in different term papers dealing with each of the following topics:																																																																																																																																																																								
		a) the increase in Canada's population      b) the westward shift of Canada's population																																																																																																																																																																								
		c) the population of Saskatchewan      d) the dominant position of Ontario and Quebec within Canada.																																																																																																																																																																								
		Explain your choice of data selection and data presentation.																																																																																																																																																																								

Using data for 10-year intervals, starting in 1921 and ending in 1991, design an honest presentation of the data that can be included in different term papers dealing with each of the following topics:

- the increase in Canada's population
- the westward shift of Canada's population
- the population of Saskatchewan
- the dominant position of Ontario and Quebec within Canada.

Explain your choice of data selection and data presentation.



## Cluster Applied A5

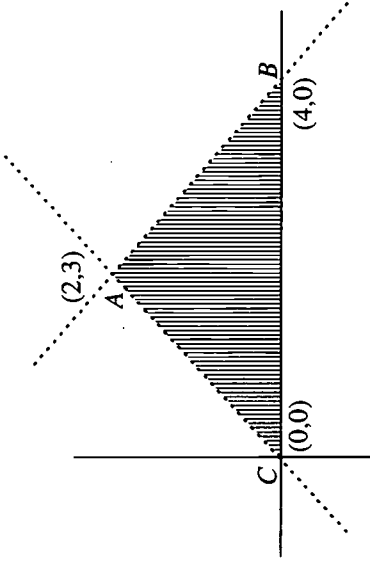
### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
<p>Use linear programming to solve optimization problems.</p> <p>(continued)</p>	<p>A5-1. Solve, graphically, systems of linear inequalities, in two variables, using technology. [CN, PS, T, V]</p> <p>A5-2. Design and solve linear and nonlinear systems, in two variables, to model problem situations. [C, CN, PS, R, V]</p> <p>(continued)</p>	<p>1.1 Graph the solution to the following system of inequalities:  <math>3x - y &gt; 4</math>  <math>2x + y \leq 6</math>.</p> <p>1.2 Given the following diagram, provide the system of inequalities whose solution is the interior of <math>\triangle ABC</math>.</p>  <p>2.1 A farmer has chickens and turkeys. He has fewer than 100 birds. He sells chickens for \$10 each and turkeys for \$30 each, and he earns more than \$1500. Represent the situation graphically, and shade the region containing possible solutions.</p> <p>2.2 A desktop publisher has to design formats for rectangular data tables and uses graphing grids as a design tool. Shade the region on the grid that represents the possible dimensions of rectangles in which the length is less than twice the width, the perimeter is at most 48 cm, and the area is at least 32 cm<sup>2</sup>.</p>





## Cluster Applied A5

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A5-3. Apply linear programming to find optimal solutions to decision-making problems. [C, PS, R, T, V]	<p>3.1 An agricultural club has a 10 ha plot of land available for a market garden project. It has selected corn and potatoes to plant and has \$4000 for the project. The corn will cost \$300/ha to grow and will generate \$375/ha gross income. The potatoes will cost \$500/ha to grow and will generate \$650/ha gross income.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construct the function that describes the revenue from the project.</li> <li>Construct the inequalities that describe the restrictions.</li> <li>Plot this system of inequalities.</li> <li>Identify the feasible solutions.</li> <li>Determine the optimal solution.</li> </ol> <p>3.2 A manufacturing company originally has three employees. The company directive is to hire additional persons to build widgets. Widgets can only be built by teams of 2 people. Eight teams can produce 500 widgets and 10 teams can produce 600 widgets. It is assumed that a linear relation exists between the number of teams and the number of widgets produced. The plant has the capacity to produce 1000 widgets. The Department of Health limits the total number of employees in the building to 15, due to the air quality problem. Using multimedia techniques and linear programming, write a presentation to the board of directors explaining how to optimize production.</p> <p>3.3 Find the maximum and minimum values of the quantity <math>C</math>, where <math>C = 2x - 5y</math>, given the constraints:</p> $\begin{aligned} x &\geq 0 \\ y &\geq 0 \\ x &\leq 12 \\ y &\leq x + 8 \\ x + 2y &\leq 28 \\ 3x + y &\leq 39. \end{aligned}$

246

247

## Cluster Applied A6

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Describe and apply operations on matrices to solve problems, using technology as required.	A6-1. Show an understanding of matrices and perform the operations of addition, scalar multiplication and matrix multiplication. [C, T]	<p>1.1 Calculate each of the following:</p> <p>a) <math>\begin{pmatrix} 4 &amp; 6 \\ 2 &amp; -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 &amp; 8 \\ 2 &amp; -5 \end{pmatrix}</math></p> <p>b) <math>4 \begin{pmatrix} 2 &amp; 3 &amp; -4 \\ 1 &amp; 0 &amp; 5 \end{pmatrix}</math></p> <p>c) <math>\begin{pmatrix} 3 &amp; 2 \\ -1 &amp; 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 &amp; 1 &amp; -2 \\ 3 &amp; 5 &amp; 0 \end{pmatrix}</math>.</p> <p>1.2 Represent a real-world situation, using a matrix.</p> <p>a) For towns participating in a local hockey league, create hockey standings, including home, away and combined records.</p> <p>b) Diagram various networking strategies, such as those found in an office, in a telephone system, in a roadway system.</p> <p>1.3 Singh's Grocery sells several different kinds of breakfast cereal, each at a different price.</p> <p>Cereal A is 2.65/bx. Cereal B is 3.73/bx. Cereal C is 3.15/bx. Cereal D is 2.99/bx.</p> <p>Write the price list as a row matrix.</p> <p>On Wednesday, they sold the following:</p> <p>5 boxes of Cereal A 8 boxes of Cereal B 7 boxes of Cereal C 10 boxes of Cereal D.</p> <p>Write Wednesday's sales as a column matrix. Use matrix multiplication to find Wednesday's total revenues.</p>
(continued)		

# Cluster Applied A6

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A6-2. Solve problems, using the operations of addition, subtraction, scalar multiplication and matrix multiplication on matrices. [PS, R, T, V]	<p>2.1 A store sells items that are tax-free, items that have a 7% GST charge on the base price and items that have both a 7% GST and a 9% PST charge on the base price. A weekend's sales, before tax, can be represented by:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">             Saturday    Sunday              Tax free    <math>\begin{pmatrix} 500 &amp; 700 \\ 1250 &amp; 400 \end{pmatrix}</math>              GST only    <math>\begin{pmatrix} 800 &amp; 700 \end{pmatrix}</math>              GST and PST           </p> <p>a) What does the matrix <math>A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 &amp; 0 \\ 1250 &amp; 400 \\ 800 &amp; 700 \end{pmatrix}</math> represent?</p> <p>b) What does the matrix <math>B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 &amp; 0 \\ 0 &amp; 0 \\ 800 &amp; 700 \end{pmatrix}</math> represent?</p> <p>c) What does the matrix <math>(S + 0.07A + 0.09B)</math> represent?</p> <p>d) Write a matrix to represent the total tax collected. What are the entries for this matrix?</p> <p>e) Budgets change the tax rates to 5% for GST and 12% for PST. Write a new matrix for the total taxes collected in this new situation. What are the entries for this new matrix?</p> <p>2.2 Sales of economy cars were 200 in 1993 and rose by 3% in 1994. Sales of midsize cars were 300 in 1993 and rose by 10% in 1994. Sales of luxury cars were 40 in 1993 and fell by 5% in 1994. Show that 1994 sales can be represented by the matrix multiplication shown.</p> $\begin{pmatrix} 1.03 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.95 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 200 \\ 300 \\ 40 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 206 \\ 330 \\ 38 \end{pmatrix}$

250

(continued)

251

## Cluster Applied A6

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																									
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.3 Soccer has been experimenting with using league standings to discourage tie games, especially those with no goals. The traditional scheme of 2 points for a win and 1 point for any tie has been replaced by 3 points for a win and 1 point for any tie. Proposed schemes have included 3 points for a win, 1 point for ties that have goals scored and 0 points for ties with no goals; as well as a scheme with 5 points for a win, 3 points for a tie with goals scored and 0 points for a tie with no goals. In a local soccer league the top four team records after 42 games are:</p> <table><tr><td></td><td>Wins</td><td>Ties with Goals</td><td>Ties with no Goals</td><td>Losses</td></tr><tr><td>Tigers</td><td>30</td><td>2</td><td>8</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Irish</td><td>24</td><td>9</td><td>2</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>Colts</td><td>25</td><td>7</td><td>0</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Jets</td><td>26</td><td>1</td><td>10</td><td>5</td></tr></table> <p>a) Multiply the matrix above by <math>\begin{pmatrix} 2 &amp; 1 \\ 1 &amp; 1 \\ 1 &amp; 0 \end{pmatrix}</math> to get the traditional points.</p> <p>b) Multiply the matrix above by <math>\begin{pmatrix} 3 &amp; 1 \\ 1 &amp; 1 \\ 1 &amp; 0 \end{pmatrix}</math>, by <math>\begin{pmatrix} 3 &amp; 1 \\ 1 &amp; 0 \\ 0 &amp; 0 \end{pmatrix}</math> and by <math>\begin{pmatrix} 5 &amp; 3 \\ 3 &amp; 0 \\ 0 &amp; 0 \end{pmatrix}</math> to get the points under the alternative systems.</p> <p>c) Which of the alternative scoring systems can make the Irish second in the standings?</p> <p>d) Which of the alternative scoring systems can make the Colts second in the standings?</p> <p>e) Which of the alternative scoring systems can make the Jets second in the standings?</p> <p>f) Design a system that would drop the Tigers out of first place. Is it a fair system?</p>		Wins	Ties with Goals	Ties with no Goals	Losses	Tigers	30	2	8	2	Irish	24	9	2	7	Colts	25	7	0	10	Jets	26	1	10	5
	Wins	Ties with Goals	Ties with no Goals	Losses																							
Tigers	30	2	8	2																							
Irish	24	9	2	7																							
Colts	25	7	0	10																							
Jets	26	1	10	5																							

## Cluster Applied A6

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

## Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.4 Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific region is complicated by different alliances. The exchange of diplomats in 1996 can be represented by the matrix <math>D</math>, where:</p> <div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>NK</div><div>SK</div><div>Ch</div><div>T</div><div>Can</div></div><div><div>North Korea</div><div>South Korea</div><div>China</div><div>Taiwan</div><div>Canada</div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>1</div><div>0</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>1</div><div>1</div></div><div><div>1</div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>1</div></div><div><div>0</div><div>1</div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>0</div><div>1</div><div>1</div><div>0</div><div>0</div></div></div></div></div> <p><math>D =</math></p> <p>An entry of 1 represents an exchange of ambassadors; an entry of 0 represents no exchange of ambassadors.</p> <p>a) Draw a network diagram to represent the matrix.</p> <p>Powers of the matrix <math>D</math> represent the number of diplomatic channels available for the exchange of data. The matrix <math>D^2</math> represents channels with one intermediary, matrix <math>D^3</math> represents channels with two intermediaries, and matrix <math>D^4</math> represents channels with three intermediaries. The channels can be listed after the number of channels are identified.</p>
		(continued)

# Cluster Applied A6

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.4 (continued)</p> <p>b) Verify that the matrix <math>D^2</math> is given by:</p> $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ <p>Explain why there are no zero entries along the diagonal between top left and bottom right.</p> <p>c) Verify that <math>D^3</math> is the matrix:</p> $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ <p>Trace the channel between China and Taiwan.</p> <p>d) The matrix <math>D^4</math> is given by:</p> $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 5 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$ <p>Trace out the path that a message would take to go from North Korea to Taiwan, using three intermediaries.</p> <p>(continued)</p>

## Cluster Applied A6

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.4 (continued)</p> <p>e) The matrix <math>D + D^2 + D^3</math> is given by:</p> $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ <p>This matrix represents all those channels that need two or fewer intermediaries. Trace out the one channel between Canada and Taiwan and all four channels between Canada and South Korea.</p> <p>3.1 A washing powder is sold in 6 L and 10 L packages. Market research shows that 7% of the users of the 6 L size switch to the 10 L size for their next purchase, and 3% of the users of the 10 L size switch to the 6 L size for their next purchase.</p> <p>a) If the original market share was 60% for 6 L and 40% for 10 L, what is the market share for each size in the next round of purchases?</p> <p>b) What is the market share for each size for the third round of purchases?</p> <p>c) Rewrite the processes for a) and b) in terms of a <math>2 \times 2</math> transition matrix and a <math>2 \times 1</math> market share matrix.</p> <p>d) What would be the final market share?</p> <p>e) Use iteration to estimate how quickly the final market share for each size is approached.</p> <p>3.2 A car manufacturer makes three models of car: full size, compact and economy. Of full size car buyers, 13% will switch to compact and 2% to economy. Of compact car buyers, 5% will switch to full size and 4% to economy. Of economy car buyers, 21% will switch to compact and 3% to full size.</p> <p>a) If the initial market share is 30% full size, 20% compact and 50% economy, what is the market share for each model for the next round of purchases?</p> <p>b) What is the market share for each model for the third round of purchases?</p> <p>c) Write a <math>3 \times 3</math> matrix <math>T</math> that represents the switching behaviour.</p> <p>d) Find the final market share for each model.</p>



## Cluster Applied A6

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples								
Solve problems involving polygons and vectors, including both 3-D and 2-D applications.	A6-4. (SS30) Use and give 3-D and 2-D examples of vector terminology and notation, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>vector (direction, magnitude)</li><li>scalar</li><li>unit vector</li><li>collinear vectors</li><li>opposite vectors</li><li>parallel vectors</li><li>resultant vectors.</li></ul> [C, CN]	<p>4.1</p> <p>Given the above vectors, complete the following chart.</p> <table border="1"><tr><td>opposite vectors</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>parallel vectors</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>resultant vectors</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>collinear vectors</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>4.2 Car A is travelling at 110 km/h and Car B is travelling at 100 km/h.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Give an example where the magnitude of <math>A - B</math> is equal to 210 km/h.</li><li>Give an example where the magnitude of <math>A - B</math> is equal to 10 km/h.</li><li>If A and B are at right angles, what is the magnitude of <math>A - B</math>?</li></ol>	opposite vectors		parallel vectors		resultant vectors		collinear vectors	
opposite vectors										
parallel vectors										
resultant vectors										
collinear vectors										

(continued)

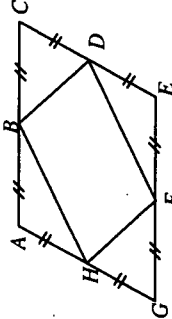
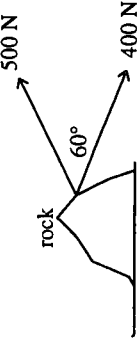
# Cluster Applied A6

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A6-5. Assign meaning to the multiplication of a vector by a scalar. [CN]	<p>5.1 The vector <math>\vec{a}</math> is 40 km/h east. Make a scale drawing of each of the following vectors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>3\vec{a}</math></li> <li><math>7\vec{a}</math></li> <li><math>-3\vec{a}</math></li> <li><math>1.6\vec{a} + 4\vec{a}</math></li> </ol> <p>5.2 A price list is represented in Canadian dollars by the vector <math>\vec{p} = (27, 38, 14, 26)</math>. If the Canadian dollar is worth \$0.71 US, what does the vector <math>\vec{q} = 0.71\vec{p}</math> represent?</p> <p>6.1</p>  <p>Using the above diagram of a rhombus ACFG, determine the vector addition of each of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\vec{AH} + \vec{HG}</math></li> <li><math>\vec{GF} + \vec{BC}</math></li> <li><math>\vec{GF} + \vec{CB}</math></li> <li><math>\vec{FD} + \vec{DE}</math></li> </ol> <p>6.2 A ski jumper encounters a horizontal friction of 85 N backward, a vertical weight of 750 N downward and an air resistance of 340 N upward. Draw the vector addition of these forces, and use the drawing to find the magnitude and direction of the resultant force.</p> <p>7.1 A boat is travelling across a river with a forward velocity of 14 m/s, and there is a current of 3 m/s down the river. How fast is the boat travelling?</p> <p>7.2 John and Marie are using two ropes to pull a rock. Draw a vector diagram to estimate the magnitude and direction of the resultant force. Verify the estimate by a calculation, using components.</p> 

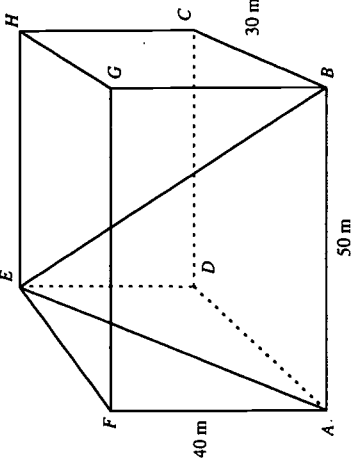
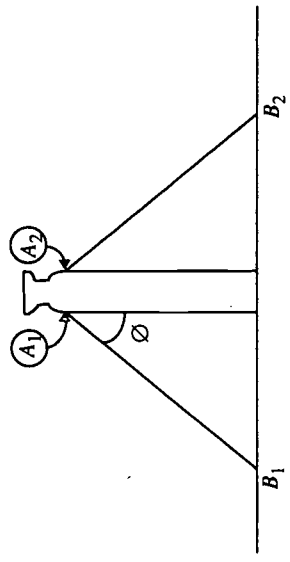
## Cluster Applied A6

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A6-8. Use vector diagrams and trigonometry to analyze and solve practical problems in 3-D and 2-D. [CN, PS, V]	<p>8.1 In the diagram, <math>ED</math> is a vertical transmission tower. <math>EA</math> and <math>EB</math> are two of the guy wires. Use the information in the diagram to calculate the angle between guy wires <math>AE</math> and <math>EB</math>.</p>  <p>8.2 The support cables for a gas plant flare attach at points <math>A_1</math> and <math>A_2</math>. The angle of attachment (<math>\theta</math>) is <math>28^\circ</math>. If a horizontal wind from left to right exerts a force of 1200 N at point <math>A_1</math>, what is the force lifting the anchor at point <math>B_1</math>?</p>  <p>8.3 An aircraft flying horizontally on a heading of <math>285^\circ</math> is pushed by a wind from <math>195^\circ</math>. Angles are measured clockwise from north. The indicated air speed of the aircraft is 300 km/h. The wind is constant at 90 km/h. After 1 hour and 15 minutes of flight, what will be the aircraft's change in location?</p> <p>(continued)</p>

## Cluster Applied A6

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

#### Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>8.4 Model, by drawing a diagram, Jack's jogging route, if he jogs north at 15 km/h for 30 minutes and then turns east and jogs at 12 km/h for 20 minutes. How far has he jogged in total? How far is he from his starting point? In what direction does he need to go to return to the start by the shortest path?</p>

## Cluster Applied A7

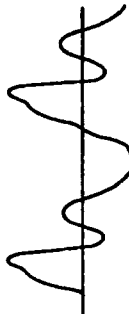
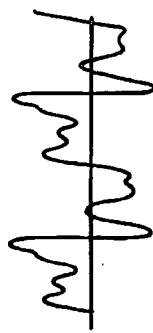
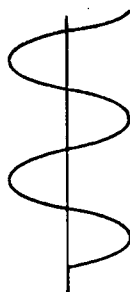
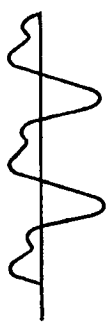
## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Generate and analyze cyclic, recursive and fractal patterns.	<p>A7-1. From cyclic data produce a periodic graph. [C, PS, V]</p> <p>A7-2. Predict results from graphs that represent periodic events. [E, R, V]</p>	<p>1.1 Research the sunrise time for a period of one year, and graph it. From your graph, determine the time of sunrise for March 12.</p> <p>2.1 The following are graphs showing the patterns produced on an oscilloscope when four different musical instruments are played.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-end;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  violin         </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  clarinet         </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  tuning fork         </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  organ pipe         </div> </div> <p>From <i>Fundamentals of Physics</i> by Martindale et al. Reprinted by permission of ITP Nelson Canada.</p> <p>For each instrument:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>find the amplitude</li> <li>find the period</li> <li>sketch the graph, if the instrument is played louder</li> <li>sketch the graph, if the instrument is used to play a higher note.</li> </ol>

(continued)

## Cluster Applied A7

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

## Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A7-3. Describe periodic events, including sinusoidal curves, using correct terminology. [C, V]	<p>3.1 A temperature-time graph was drawn for a northern Saskatchewan town. The variable plotted on the horizontal axis is the calendar date, with April 1 as zero and the unit being days. The variable plotted on the vertical axis is the temperature in degrees Celsius. The graph is drawn below. Find the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>amplitude</li> <li>period</li> <li>maximum and minimum values</li> <li>vertical shift</li> <li>date for the maximum temperature</li> <li>date for the minimum temperature.</li> </ol>

## Cluster Applied A7

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)		
A7-4. (PR13)	Collect sinusoidal data; sketch the graph of the data; and, using degrees, represent the data with an equation of the form: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>y = a \sin(kt) + c</math></li> </ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>y = a \cos(kt) + c</math>.</li> </ul> [CN, PS, T, V]	4.1 Collect data from real-world situations, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) hours of daylight</li> <li>b) low tide and high tide</li> <li>c) average low and average high temperatures on different dates of the year.</li> </ul> Plot the data, and determine an approximate equation for the data in the form of: $y = a \sin(kt) + c$ or $y = a \cos(kt) + c$ .
A7-5. (PR14)	Develop sinusoidal equations, using degrees, to represent periodic behaviour. [CN, PS, T]	5.1 Sketch a graph, and build an equation to represent the following situation.  The average daily maximum temperature in Vancouver follows a sinusoidal pattern with a highest value of 24°C and a lowest value of 8°C. The highest value occurs on July 15 and the lowest value on January 15.

## Cluster Applied A7

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

## Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>A7-6. Use technology to generate and graph finite or infinite sequences whose recursive definition may or may not be given. [PS, T, V]</p> <p>A7-7. Identify sequences that appear to be:            (PR16)           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• divergent</li> <li>• convergent</li> <li>• oscillating</li> <li>• static.</li> </ul>           [C, V]         </p>	<p>6.1 For the Fibonacci sequence 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, ..., determine a recursive form.</p> <p>6.2 Find the 20<sup>th</sup> term of the sequence <math>t_n = t_{n-1} + 2</math>, where <math>t_1 = 1</math>, by generating a table or graph.</p> <p>6.3 A sequence is defined by <math>t_n = 3t_{n-1} + 2t_{n-2}</math>. Determine the value of <math>t_9</math>, given <math>t_0 = 5</math> and <math>t_1 = 3</math>. Use a spreadsheet to find <math>t_{100}</math> and the first term of the sequence that has a value of more than 1 million.</p> <p>7.1 Calculate several terms of the following sequences where the <math>n^{\text{th}}</math> term is defined as follows:            a) <math>a_n = 6^n + 1</math>            b) <math>a_n = (-2)^n</math>            c) <math>a_n = 6</math>            d) <math>a_n = \frac{1}{2n}</math>            Graph the results. Use this information to hypothesize each of the sequences as divergent, convergent, oscillating or static.            7.2 The monthly closing balances of a loan form a sequence. Under what conditions will these balances form a divergent sequence?            7.3 Regular polygons of <math>n</math> sides are inscribed in a circle of radius 10 cm. The perimeters <math>P_n</math> of these regular polygons form a sequence. Is this sequence convergent? Estimate the value of <math>P_n</math> if <math>n</math> is very large.         </p>



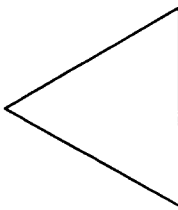
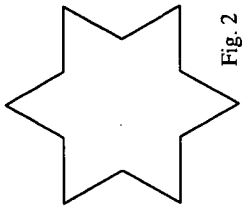
## Cluster Applied A7

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A7-8. Construct a fractal pattern by repeatedly applying a procedure to a geometric figure. [CN, R, V]	<p>8.1 The following example is the Koch snowflake curve. Construct an equilateral triangle (Fig. 1). Trisect each side, construct an equilateral triangle on each middle third, and delete the middle third (Fig. 2).</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">   </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Fig. 1                      Fig. 2</p> <p>For each segment in Fig. 2, repeat the above.</p> <p>8.2 Construct your own fractal pattern.</p> <p>9.1 For illustrative example 8.1, predict the perimeter of the fifth pattern.</p>
	A7-9. Use the concept of self-similarity to compare and/or predict the perimeters, areas and volumes of fractal patterns. [CN, R, V]	
	(continued)	

## Cluster Applied A7

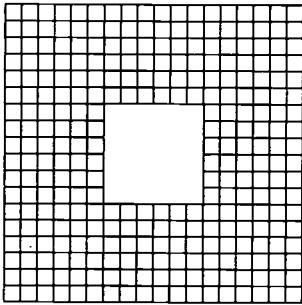
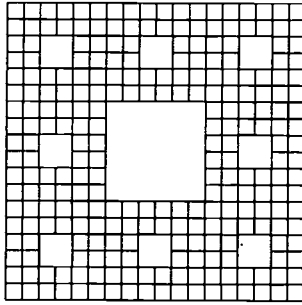
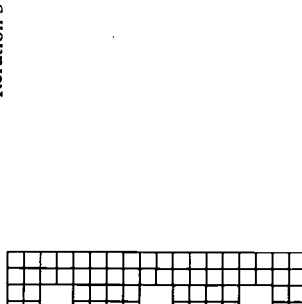
### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

#### Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>9.2 Fractal Carpet</p> <p>A fractal can be generated by a pattern of iteration. This fractal design is called the Sierpinski carpet after the mathematician who invented it in 1916. The general rule is to start with a square and take a square out. Look at the first iteration and describe the rule that was used to determine the size of the square that was removed. Now compare the first two iterations and describe the rule that was used to construct the second from the first. Apply the rule you have stated to construct the third iteration in the space provided.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Iteration 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Iteration 2</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Iteration 3</p> </div> </div> <p>Now examine the third iteration you have constructed, and record the length of the side of the new squares you drew. Compare this length to the lengths of the sides of the previous squares. Write the lengths of the sides of all the squares in descending order. If you construct the fourth iteration, what will the lengths of the sides of the squares need to be? Now look at the first iteration again. What is the area of the square that was removed? What is the area of each individual square that was removed in the next two iterations? Write these areas in descending order. What is the area of each individual square to be removed in the fourth iteration?</p> <p>Challenge: Find the perimeter of all the squares in the third iteration. Find the area of the figure that remains once all the squares are removed in the third iteration.</p> <p>Excerpted and adapted with permission from <i>Geometry from Multiple Perspectives (Curriculum and Evaluation Standards Addenda Series, Grades 9–12)</i>, copyright 1991 by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. All rights reserved.</p>

## Cluster Applied A7

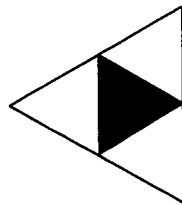
### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>9.3 The Sierpinski triangle can be created by using dilations and isometries. You may begin with an arbitrary triangle. An equilateral triangle is used for the procedures described below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draw an equilateral triangle.</li> <li>Reduce the triangle by a factor of <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>. Make three copies of the reduced triangle.</li> <li>Place the three reduced similar triangles on the original, one at each vertex.</li> <li>Eliminate the remaining portion of the original triangle by blackening it.</li> </ol> <p>Your work should result in the figure shown here.</p> <p>Answer the following questions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Let the area of the original triangle be 1 area unit. What area remains? What area has been removed?</li> <li>Let the side of the original triangle be 1 length unit. What is the perimeter of the figure with the dark region removed?</li> </ol> <p>Repeat steps a) through d) of the original procedure for each of the triangular regions remaining in the figure shown. Sketch the result of your work.</p> <p>Answer the following questions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the area of the remaining triangular region?</li> <li>What is the perimeter of the new "holey" triangular region?</li> <li>What would the next iteration of the procedure look like? Make a sketch.</li> <li>Write an expression for the area of the Sierpinski triangle after carrying out the procedure <math>n</math> times.</li> <li>Write an expression for the perimeter of the Sierpinski triangle after carrying out the procedure <math>n</math> times.</li> <li>How would your expressions differ, if you began with a triangle other than an equilateral triangle?</li> </ol> <p>Excerpted and adapted with permission from <i>Geometry from Multiple Perspectives (Curriculum and Evaluation Standards Addenda Series, Grades 9–12)</i>, copyright 1991 by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. All rights reserved.</p>



## Cluster Applied A7

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

*Students will:*

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>9.4 Construct a cylinder with the dimensions: <math>r = 10</math> cm, <math>h = 20</math> cm. A second figure is constructed by halving the previous radius and height. A third is constructed by halving the second and so on.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Predict the surface area and the volume of the sixth pattern.</li> <li>Write an expression for the surface area after carrying out the procedure <math>n</math> times.</li> <li>Write an expression for the volume after carrying out the procedure <math>n</math> times.</li> </ol>

## Cluster Applied A8

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																																																						
Design or use a spreadsheet to make and justify financial decisions.	A8-1. Design or modify a financial spreadsheet template to allow users to input their own variables. [C, PS, T]	<div>1.1 For the following invoice, develop a spreadsheet that calculates the totals and that requires the operator to input a minimum number of entries.</div> <div>ACME AUTO PARTS</div> <div>Customer Inquiries</div> <table><tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Auto Parts</th><th>Quantity</th><th>Unit Price</th><th>Total</th><th>Labour</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Brake Pads</td><td>1</td><td>26.34</td><td>26.34</td><td>O/H Front Brakes 1.5 hrs. @ 37.00/hr.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Wheel Seals</td><td>2</td><td>5.25</td><td>10.50</td><td>Machined and Replaced Rotor</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Rotor</td><td>1</td><td>30.16</td><td>30.16</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Total Labour</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Total Parts</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Total Parts</td><td>67.00</td><td>PST on Parts (8%)</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>GST (7%)</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>TOTAL</td></tr></table>	Item No.	Auto Parts	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	Labour	1	Brake Pads	1	26.34	26.34	O/H Front Brakes 1.5 hrs. @ 37.00/hr.	2	Wheel Seals	2	5.25	10.50	Machined and Replaced Rotor	3	Rotor	1	30.16	30.16							Total Labour						Total Parts				Total Parts	67.00	PST on Parts (8%)						GST (7%)						TOTAL
Item No.	Auto Parts	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	Labour																																																			
1	Brake Pads	1	26.34	26.34	O/H Front Brakes 1.5 hrs. @ 37.00/hr.																																																			
2	Wheel Seals	2	5.25	10.50	Machined and Replaced Rotor																																																			
3	Rotor	1	30.16	30.16																																																				
					Total Labour																																																			
					Total Parts																																																			
			Total Parts	67.00	PST on Parts (8%)																																																			
					GST (7%)																																																			
					TOTAL																																																			
		(continued)																																																						

## Cluster Applied A8

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

- Students will:*
- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
  - decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A8-2. Use spreadsheets to analyze renting or buying an increasing asset (home) under different sets of circumstances. [C, PS, T]	2.1 The Wong family is faced with a move and has the choice of buying a home for \$145 000 with a \$25 000 down payment, or renting a similar house for \$975 per month. Four options are available.  1. Buy the house with a 20-year mortgage and continue investing at the same rate after the mortgage is paid. 2. Buy the house with a 30-year mortgage. 3. Rent a house and invest the \$25 000. 4. Rent a house and invest both the \$25 000 and the difference each month between the rent and the mortgage payment.  The analysis spreadsheets must include the following inputs: a) mortgage interest rate, taking 8.5% as a starting value b) taxation rate, taking 1.5% of market value as a starting value c) annual rent increase, taking 5% per annum as a starting value d) annual increase in house value, taking 4% per annum as a starting value e) investment return, taking 7.0% as a starting value.  Try different scenarios, varying from 1 year to 30 years. Summarize circumstances in which buying makes sense, and summarize circumstances when renting makes sense.
A8-3. Use spreadsheets to analyze leasing or buying a decreasing asset (vehicle, computer) under different sets of circumstances. [C, PS, T]	3.1 A car lease runs for 36 months at \$305 per month, with a down payment of \$1105, a lease-end value of \$7105 and an interest rate of 11.6%. Maintenance is the purchaser's responsibility. Set up a spreadsheet to include the monthly values of the opening balance, interest paid, lease payment and closing balance. Use the spreadsheet to answer the following questions. a) What part of the \$305 is used to pay the interest on the \$7105? b) What total price is being charged for the car? c) What is the change in the monthly lease payment, if the lease-end value is reduced to \$5700? d) What is the monthly payment for a straight purchase over 36 months with a 20% down payment? e) What is the annual percentage depreciation rate assumed with the \$7105 lease-end value?	

## Cluster Applied A8

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A8-4. Use spreadsheet(s) to analyze an investment or life insurance portfolio, applying such concepts as capital gains, interest rate, inflation rate, risk, total rate of return and after-tax rate of return. [C, PS, T]	<p>4.1 The time needed for an investment to double in value can be estimated using the rule of 72, which states that <math>n = \frac{72}{i}</math> where <math>i</math> is the annual percentage interest rate and <math>n</math> the number of years.</p> <p>a) Compare the rule of 72 doubling time with the exact doubling time for the following interest rates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4% per annum, compounded annually</li> <li>• 8% per annum, compounded annually</li> <li>• 24% per annum, compounded annually.</li> </ul> <p>b) What general conclusion can be drawn as to the accuracy of rule of 72 calculations?</p> <p>4.2 An average car in 1996 costs \$20 000.</p> <p>a) If this money were invested for 15 years at 8% per year, compounded yearly, and cars did not increase in price, how many cars could be bought in 2011?</p> <p>b) If the average inflation rate were 3.5% per year, how many cars could be bought in 2011 with the proceeds from the investment?</p> <p>c) What is the real, after inflation, rate of return for the investment?</p> <p>d) How do the answers change, if 40% of the interest is taken in income tax every year?</p> <p>4.3 A retirement portfolio of \$300 000 is to be invested for a 10-year period. A middle-risk stock has a probability of 0.80 of making a 110% capital gain and paying annual dividends of 3.2%; there is a 0.20 probability of making a 30% capital loss and paying no annual dividends. Term deposits are guaranteed to pay interest at 7.5% per year, compounded annually.</p> <p>a) What is the best net worth, if all the capital is invested in stocks and the stocks make the maximum capital gain?</p> <p>b) What is the worst net worth, if all the capital is invested in stocks and the stocks take the maximum capital loss?</p> <p>c) Compare the expected net worth from the stocks to the guaranteed net worth from the term deposits.</p> <p>d) How would the numbers in the problem be different for high-risk stocks and for low-risk stocks?</p> <p>e) Modify the calculations to allow for 40% of the gains to be paid yearly in income tax.</p>

## Cluster Applied A8

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

#### Students will:

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	A8-5. Analyze car or house insurance needs and premiums, using such concepts as loss, probability of loss, compulsory coverage, optional coverage, deductible and claims record. [CN, E, R, T]	<p>5.1 Obtain collision damage figures for inexperienced drivers and for experienced drivers from an insurance company, and then calculate a fair insurance premium for \$1 000 000 liability, \$250 deductible collision and \$100 deductible comprehensive theft/glass coverage. Do the calculation twice, once for each type of driver.</p> <p>What change in premium would be fair, if the deductible for collision were raised to \$1000?</p> <p>5.2 At what point is it worth it to drop collision coverage on an older vehicle? Show a strategy, and explain the supporting calculations.</p> <p>5.3 How long does a home security system need to be installed before the cost of the system is paid for by the savings in insurance premiums? Obtain data for your area from an insurance agent. Show a strategy, and explain the supporting calculations.</p>

290

291



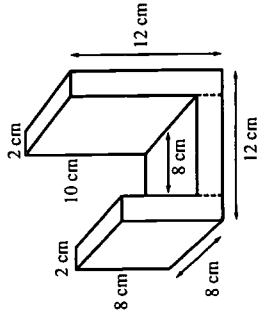
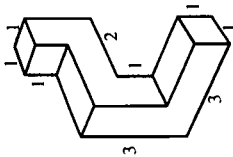
## Cluster Applied A9

### Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Analyze objects, shapes and processes to solve cost and design problems.	A9-1. Use dimensions and unit prices to solve problems involving perimeter, area and volume. [E, PS, V]	<p>1.1 Determine the volume of the plastic book end shown below.</p>  <p>If the book end is constructed using an injection mold, find the development cost if the plastic ingredients cost 6¢ per cubic centimetre.</p> <p>1.2 In the following diagram of an outside storage system component, all the angles are right angles and the lengths are in centimetres. Find the volume.</p>  <p>A special aluminum latex coating is applied to all outside surfaces of the object. What is the cost of the latex coating, if it costs 28¢ per <math>\text{cm}^2</math>?</p>
(continued)	(continued)	

# Cluster Applied A9

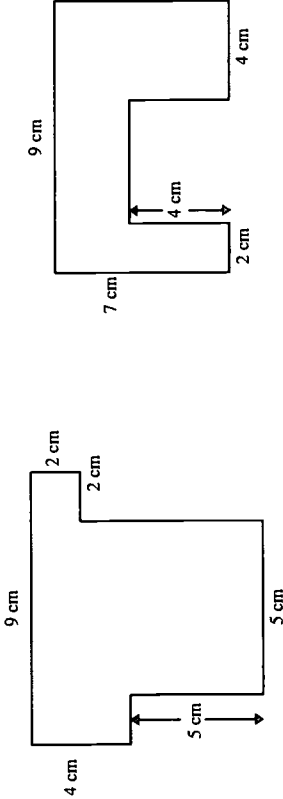
## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

### Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>1.3 A dressmaker cuts pairs of the following shapes from a rectangular piece of gabardine that is 1 m by 0.5 m. Determine the maximum number of pairs that can be cut from the piece of gabardine. Identify any assumptions.</p> 
A9-2. Solve problems involving estimation (SS16) and costing for objects, shapes or processes when a design is given. [C, E, PS]	(continued)	<p>2.1 A swimming pool is 50 m by 21 m. The deep end is 4.0 m deep and extends out 12 m. The shallow end is 1.2 m deep and extends out 12 m. There is a uniform slope connecting the deep and shallow ends.</p> <p>a) Draw scale diagrams showing the top view and the side view of the pool.</p> <p>b) Calculate the cost of filling it with water at <math>\\$2.00/\text{m}^3</math>.</p> <p>c) Waterproofing of the underwater surfaces costs <math>\\$17/\text{m}^2</math>. Determine the cost of waterproofing.</p> <p>2.2 A window cleaner has been asked by the owner of a large office tower to submit a quotation for cleaning the windows of the building. The window cleaner has the following information:</p> <p>a) there are 24 floors</p> <p>b) there are 14 windows per side on each floor</p> <p>c) there are 4 sides to the building.</p> <p>From experience, the window cleaner knows that the transfer time between windows on the same floor and same side of the building is 60 seconds. The transfer time between sides of the building is 120 seconds and between floors is 30 seconds. The time to clean one window is 120 seconds. The window cleaner has a base charge of \$120. The maximum period of time he works at one stretch is 3 hours, then he takes a 30 minute rest. In addition to his rate of \$25/hour, he wants to make 25% profit from the job for reinvestment in his business. What would be the best quote?</p>

## Cluster Applied A9

## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

## Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication [PS] Problem Solving  
 [CN] Connections [R] Reasoning  
 [E] Estimation and [T] Technology  
 Mental Mathematics [V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples															
(continued)	(continued)	<p>2.3 To satisfy the building code, an auditorium has to have <math>1200 \text{ m}^2</math> of washroom space. In a washroom for males, the average space needed is <math>1.9 \text{ m}^2</math> per user and the average usage time is 97 s. In a washroom for females, the average space needed is <math>2.4 \text{ m}^2</math> per user and the average usage time is 145 s. Determine the required washroom space:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>on the basis of equal areas for males and females</li> <li>on the basis of equal users per hour for males and females.</li> </ol>															
A9-3. Design an object, shape, layout or process within a specified budget. [PS, R, V]	(continued)	<p>3.1 Tin plate for making cylindrical cans comes in sheets that are 240 cm by 160 cm and costs \$3.20 per sheet. Cans are 6 cm in diameter and 11 cm high, and they have 3 seals each. Seals cost 0.8¢ each to make. One sheet of tin plate is used for making pieces for ends, and two sheets are used for making pieces for sides.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How many ends and how many sides can be made from the three sheets of tin plate?</li> <li>How many cans can be made from the three sheets, and what is the cost per can?</li> <li>Is there another way of making more cans from the three sheets, or the same number of cans from less tin plate?</li> <li>How much money is saved doing it the second way?</li> </ol> <p>3.2 To produce a voters' list for a riding, a sum of \$1.70 per voter is allocated. Four methods of enumerating are possible:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Method</th><th>Cost per Voter</th><th>Probability of Return</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hand deliver enumeration form, mail return</td><td>\$0.91</td><td>0.700</td></tr> <tr> <td>Mail form both ways</td><td>\$1.07</td><td>0.740</td></tr> <tr> <td>Telephone until voter reached</td><td>\$2.21</td><td>0.920</td></tr> <tr> <td>Enumerator calls until voter reached</td><td>\$5.26</td><td>0.995</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For a total of 40 000 voters, find the maximum number of voters who can be enumerated within the budget and the minimum budget needed to be sure of enumerating 98% of the potential voters.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This problem connects to outcomes in clusters A5 and C6.</p>	Method	Cost per Voter	Probability of Return	Hand deliver enumeration form, mail return	\$0.91	0.700	Mail form both ways	\$1.07	0.740	Telephone until voter reached	\$2.21	0.920	Enumerator calls until voter reached	\$5.26	0.995
Method	Cost per Voter	Probability of Return															
Hand deliver enumeration form, mail return	\$0.91	0.700															
Mail form both ways	\$1.07	0.740															
Telephone until voter reached	\$2.21	0.920															
Enumerator calls until voter reached	\$5.26	0.995															

# Cluster Applied A9

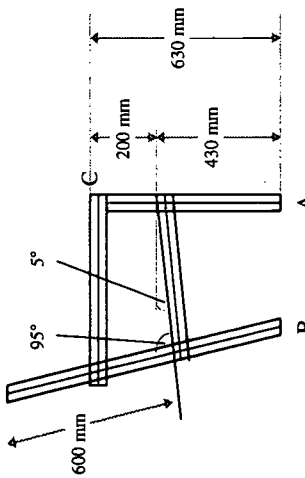
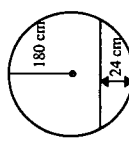
## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

### Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>3.3 One side of a wooden chair is being built. The front of the seat should be 430 mm above the ground and should slope back at 5° from the horizontal. The seat depth is 450 mm, and the angle between the seat and the back of the chair is 95°. The required length of the back of the chair, measured from the seat, is 600 mm. The height of the horizontal chair arm is 200 mm above the front of the seat. Draw a scale diagram, and use it to calculate the lengths of wooden components A, B and C. What is the maximum cost per metre for the wood needed to make this side of the chair, if the cost cannot exceed \$20?</p>  <p>4.1 Estimate the area of the Yukon Territory, by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>counting squares</li> <li>splitting the area into rectangles and triangles.</li> </ol> <p>Which method is most accurate? Which type of map gives the most reliable estimate for the area of the Yukon Territory? Where are the main sources of error in the estimate?</p> <p>4.2 A water tank is a sphere of diameter 3.6 m. Estimate the volume of water in the tank, if the depth of water is 24 cm.</p> 
A9-4. (SS18)	Use simplified models to estimate the solutions to complex measurement problems. [E, V]	

# Cluster Pure P1

## Strand: Number (Number Operations)

*Students will:*

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Use exact values, arithmetic operations and algebraic operations on real numbers to solve problems.	P1-1. (N10) Explain and apply the exponent laws for powers of numbers and for variables with rational exponents. [C, E]	<p>1.1 Find the exact value of <math>\left(\frac{8}{27}\right)^{\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)}</math>.</p> <p>1.2 Write the number expression <math>7\sqrt[2]{\frac{2}{3}}</math>, using radicals.</p> <p>1.3 Simplify <math>\left(\sqrt[3]{x^3}\right)\left(\sqrt[3]{x^2}\right)</math>.</p> <p>1.4 Show <math>\left(\sqrt[3]{-8}\right)x = -2x</math>.</p> <p>1.5 Write an equivalent expression for <math>\sqrt[3]{2\sqrt{3x^5}}</math>, using exponents.</p> <p>1.6 Prove that <math>\sqrt{2}</math> is an irrational number.</p> <p>1.7 The <math>5 \times 5</math> geoboard shown in the diagram can be used to construct squares whose areas are whole numbers. The sides of the squares can be constructed by joining dots horizontally, vertically or diagonally. What whole number areas can be constructed? Justify your answers with appropriate drawings and calculations.</p>

# Cluster Pure P1

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Generalize operations on polynomials to include rational expressions.	<p>P1-2. Factor polynomial expressions of the form <math>ax^2 + bx + c</math>, and <math>a^2x^2 - b^2y^2</math>. [E]</p> <p>P1-3. Find the product of polynomials. [E, R]</p>	<p>2.1 Factor: a) <math>5x^2 + 6x - 8</math> b) <math>6x^2 - x - 2</math>.</p> <p>2.2 Factor <math>4x^2 + 20x + 25</math>. a) Compare the two factors. b) For this special product, what is the relationship between the coefficients of the terms of the trinomial?</p> <p>2.3 Factor <math>4x^2 - 25</math>. a) Compare the two factors. b) For this special product, what is the relationship between the coefficients of the terms of the binomial?</p> <p>2.4 For which integral values of <math>k</math> can <math>4x^2 + kx + 3</math> be factored over the set of rational numbers?</p> <p>2.5 Factor <math>(x + b)^2 + 6(x + b) + 8</math>.</p> <p>2.6 Factor <math>6x^4 - x^2 - 2</math>.</p> <p>3.1 Find the product and simplify: a) <math>(3x - 4)(2x^2 + 3x + 1)</math> b) <math>(2x - y)^3</math>.</p>

(continued)

# Cluster Pure P1

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P1-4. Divide a polynomial by a binomial, and express the result in the forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\frac{P}{D} = Q + \frac{R}{D}</math></li> <li><math>P = DQ + R</math></li> <li><math>P(x) = D(x)Q(x) + R</math></li> </ul> <p>[E, R]</p> <p>P1-5. Determine equivalent forms of simple rational expressions with polynomial numerators, and denominators that are monomials, binomials or trinomials that can be factored. [PS, R]</p>	<p>4.1 Divide <math>(3x^3 + 2x^2 - 7x + 8)</math> by <math>(x + 2)</math>.</p> <p>4.2 Divide <math>(t^2 - 3t - 10)</math> by <math>(t - 3)</math>.</p> <p>4.3 Divide <math>(6x^3 - 2x^2 + 7x - 11)</math> by <math>(3x^2 - 2)</math>.</p> <p>4.4 When the polynomial <math>P(t) = 4t^4 - 17t^2 - 36t - 20</math> is divided by <math>(2t - 5)</math>, the remainder is <math>-60</math>. Express the division in the forms:</p> <p>a) <math>\frac{P(t)}{2t - 5} = Q(t) + \frac{R}{2t - 5}</math></p> <p>b) <math>P(t) = Q(t)(2t - 5) + R</math></p> <p>5.1 Change each rational expression to its simplest equivalent form:</p> <p>a) <math>\frac{4x^4 - 6x^3 + 2x^2 - 10x}{2x}</math></p> <p>b) <math>\frac{x^2 - 5x - 6}{x^2 - 36}</math></p> <p>c) <math>\frac{x^2 + 3x}{x^2 + x - 6}</math></p> <p>d) <math>\frac{16x^4 - 81y^4}{(4x^2 + 9y^2)^2 (2x^2 - xy - 3y^2)}</math></p>

# Cluster Pure P1

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P1-6. Determine the nonpermissible values for the variable in rational expressions. [C, CN]	<p>6.1 For what value(s) of <math>x</math> are each of the following not defined? Explain your conclusion in each case.</p> <p>a) <math>\frac{3}{x}</math></p> <p>b) <math>\frac{-2}{x+1}</math></p> <p>c) <math>\frac{4}{3x-4}</math></p> <p>d) <math>\frac{2x+1}{x^2-4}</math></p> <p>e) <math>\frac{5x}{x^2-3x-4}</math></p> <p>f) <math>\frac{5x+y}{3x-y}</math></p> <p>g) <math>\frac{7x^2-6xy+3y^2}{4x^2-9y^2}</math></p> <p>h) <math>\frac{2}{x^3}</math></p> <p>i) <math>\frac{5}{(x^3-1)}</math></p>



## Cluster Pure P1

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P1-7. Perform the operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division on rational expressions. [E, R]	<p>7.1 For each expression perform the indicated operations, and identify any nonpermissible values.</p> <p>a) <math>\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{2x}\right)</math></p> <p>b) <math>\left(\frac{4}{x+1}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{x-2}\right)</math></p> <p>c) <math>\left(\frac{2x+1}{x-1}\right) + \left(\frac{x-1}{x^2-x-2}\right)</math></p> <p>d) <math>\left(\frac{x^2+2x+1}{x-5}\right) \left(\frac{x^2-25}{x^2+6x+5}\right)</math></p> <p>e) <math>\left(\frac{3x^2+10x+3}{x^2-9}\right) \div \left(\frac{3x+1}{x-3}\right)</math></p> <p>f) <math>\frac{3}{\left(\frac{2}{x}\right)}</math></p> <p>g) <math>\frac{\left(\frac{2x+6}{x+1}\right)}{\left(\frac{x+3}{x^2-1}\right)}</math></p> <p>h) <math>\frac{\left(\frac{1}{x} + 3\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{x} - 3\right)}</math></p>

# Cluster Pure P1

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P1-8. Find and verify the solutions of rational equations. [CN, PS]	<p>8.1 Solve for <math>x</math>, checking for any nonpermissible values.</p> <p>a) <math>\frac{2}{x} = -3</math></p> <p>b) <math>\frac{4}{x} + \frac{3}{2x} = \frac{11}{4}</math></p> <p>c) <math>\frac{5}{x-1} - \frac{2}{x+1} = 2</math></p> <p>d) <math>\frac{2x+1}{x+3} - \frac{x-2}{x+1} = 5</math></p> <p>e) <math>\frac{3}{x^2-25} + \frac{2}{x+5} = \frac{4}{x-5}</math></p> <p>f) <math>\frac{4}{x-5} + 6 = \frac{4}{x-5}</math></p> <p>8.2 The average speed of an airplane is five times as fast as the average speed of a passenger train. To travel 400 km, the train requires 4 hours more than the airplane. Find the average speeds of the train and the airplane.</p>

## Cluster Pure P2

### Strand: Number (Number Operations)

*Students will:*

- demonstrate an understanding of and proficiency with calculations
- decide which arithmetic operation or operations can be used to solve a problem and then solve the problem.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Use exact values, arithmetic operations and algebraic operations on real numbers to solve problems.	P2-1. Perform operations on irrational numbers of monomial and binomial form, using exact values. [E]	<p>1.1 Show that <math>\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{8} = 3\sqrt{2}</math>.</p> <p>1.2 Find an equivalent form of <math>\left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2}}\right)</math> that has a whole number as its denominator.</p> <p>1.3 Arrange the following in order from least to greatest: 7, <math>2\sqrt{13}</math>, <math>3\sqrt{6}</math>, <math>4\sqrt{5}</math>, <math>5\sqrt{2}</math>. Do not use decimal approximations.</p> <p>1.4 Find the exact value of <math>\sqrt[3]{128} + 4\sqrt[3]{16}</math>.</p> <p>1.5 Find an equivalent form of <math>(3\sqrt{5} + 4\sqrt{2})(4\sqrt{5} - 3\sqrt{2})</math>.</p> <p>1.6 An equilateral triangle is inscribed in a circle. If the area of the circle is <math>36\pi</math>, find the exact area of the equilateral triangle.</p>

## Cluster Pure P2

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Generate and analyze number patterns.	P2-2. Generate number patterns exhibiting arithmetic growth. [E, R]	<p>2.1 The first modern Olympiad was held in 1896. Every four years after this date the summer Olympics were held. Given such a framework, reveal what should have been the next five summer Olympic years after 1896. Explain why this pattern was never achieved.</p> <p>2.2 The output of a northern gold mine has remained constant at 2200 ounces per year. If, at the end of last year, the total output of the mine was 122 600 ounces of gold, what will be the total output at the end of this year? At the end of next year?</p> <p>2.3 A salesperson receives a base salary of \$12 000 per year, plus \$100 for every unit sold. What is the salary, if 50 units are sold? 51 units? 52 units?</p> <p>2.4 For the arithmetic sequence 16, 23, 30, 37, ..., find the next three terms.</p> <p>2.5 A pile of bricks is arranged in rows. The numbers of bricks in the rows form an arithmetic sequence. There are 45 bricks in the 5th row and 33 bricks in the 11th row. a) How many bricks are in the first row? b) Write the general term for the sequence. c) What is the maximum number of rows of bricks possible?</p> <p>3.1 For the arithmetic sequence 7, 11, 15, 19, ..., find the 29th term.</p> <p>3.2 Find the sum of the arithmetic series <math>3 + 7 + 11 + \dots + 483</math>.</p> <p>3.3 Mary's annual salary is on a range from \$26 785 in the first year to \$34 825 in the seventh year. a) If the salary range is an arithmetic sequence with seven terms, determine the raise Mary can expect each year. b) What is her salary in the fifth year? c) What is the first salary in this range that is greater than \$30 000? d) What is the total amount that Mary earned in the seven years?</p>
P2-3. Use expressions to represent general terms and sums for arithmetic growth, and apply these expressions to solve problems. [CN, PS, R, T]		

(continued)

## Cluster Pure P2

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples										
<i>(continued)</i>	P2-4. Relate arithmetic sequences to linear functions defined over the natural numbers. [CN]	4.1 If three eggs are used for every carrot cake made in a bakery, write a function that determines the number of eggs for $n$ cakes.  4.2 To rent an ice arena, there is an initial charge for cleaning the ice, plus a rental fee for each hour or part of an hour. The rates posted on the board are: <table><tr><th>Time (h)</th><th>Cost (\$)</th></tr><tr><td>Less than 1</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>More than 1, less than 2</td><td>180</td></tr><tr><td>More than 2, less than 3</td><td>260</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>Graph the function that models the rates posted on the board.</p>	Time (h)	Cost (\$)	Less than 1	100	More than 1, less than 2	180	More than 2, less than 3	260	...	
Time (h)	Cost (\$)											
Less than 1	100											
More than 1, less than 2	180											
More than 2, less than 3	260											
...												
P2-5. Generate number patterns exhibiting geometric growth. [E, R]	5.1 Insert three numbers between 5 and 80, so that the five numbers form a geometric sequence.  5.2 A store is conducting a Dutch auction. It will take 10% off the cost of an item each day. If an item originally costs \$150, find its cost for each of the next five days.											

## Cluster Pure P2

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

#### Students will:

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Make and analyze decisions, using expected gains and losses, based on the probabilities of simple events.	P2-6. Connect probabilities to calculated expected gains or losses. [CN, PS, R, V]	<p>6.1 A business person is preparing a proposal for a computer contract worth \$12 000. This person estimates that it would cost \$1500 to prepare the proposal, and the probability of receiving the contract is estimated to be 0.20. Find this business person's expected gain.</p> <p>6.2 The Khan family is considering moving from Calgary to Hamilton. In Calgary, Ali earns \$46 000 and Kareema earns \$34 000. Based on the family's research, if they move, Ali has an estimated probability of 0.85 of finding a job that pays \$53 000, and an estimated probability of 0.12 of finding a job that pays \$33 000. Otherwise he would be unemployed, receiving \$17 000. Kareema has an estimated probability of 0.65 of finding a job that pays \$62 000, and an estimated probability of 0.12 of finding a job that pays \$33 000. Otherwise she would be unemployed, receiving \$11 000. What is the expected gain in salary, if the Khans move to Hamilton?</p> <p>6.3 Sherry takes a 100-item multiple-choice examination. Each item has four possible choices. She knows 68 of the answers and guesses randomly at the other 32. Calculate her expected number of correct answers.</p>
(continued)		

## Cluster Pure P2

## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

## Students will:

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P2-7. Solve decision-making problems involving expected values, and communicate the solutions. [C, PS, R]	<p>7.1 Dave and Tony are playing toss-up with two coins. Dave wins one point, if both coins are heads or both are tails. Tony wins one point, if the two coins are different. After 100 tosses, what are the two players' expected scores? Is this a fair game?</p> <p>7.2 Joe paid \$5 to throw a pair of dice. He wins the sum of the numbers appearing on the top faces of the dice, unless a six appears on either die; then he wins nothing.</p> <p>a) Is this a fair game? b) What difference would it make if the six were changed to a one? c) Justify your answers by analyzing the sample space for this dice throw.</p> <p>7.3 Obtain collision damage figures for inexperienced drivers and for experienced drivers from an insurance company, and then calculate a fair insurance premium for \$1 000 000 liability, \$250 deductible collision and \$100 deductible comprehensive theft/glass coverage. Do the calculation twice, once for each type of driver.</p> <p>What change in premium would be fair, if the deductible for collision were raised to \$1000?</p> <p>7.4 At what point is it worth it to drop collision coverage on an older vehicle? Show a strategy, and explain the supporting calculations.</p> <p>7.5 Explain why it is reasonable to insure a house against fire damage, where the probability of collecting is 0.003, but it is not reasonable for a bank, using current interest rates, to make a loan that has a 90% probability of getting repaid.</p> <p>7.6 The growing of grapes for <i>Eiswein</i> involves harvesting the grapes as late as possible in October. As each day passes, the grapes become more valuable, but there is a greater risk of a frost killing the grapes and reducing their value. For a particular year, the value of the grape juice is \$2.00/L on October 1, and the value of the juice increases by \$0.15/L per day for every day in October. The probability of a killer frost is 0.03 for any particular day in October. After a killer frost, the value of the juice is \$1.50/L. On what day does the risk of frost damage outweigh the gain from extra maturing time?</p>

## Cluster Pure P3

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Represent and analyze situations that involve expressions, equations and inequalities.	<p>P3-1. Solve nonlinear equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by factoring</li> <li>graphically.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, T, V]</p> <p>P3-2. Use the Remainder Theorem to evaluate polynomial expressions and the Factor Theorem to determine factors of polynomials.</p> <p>[E, PS, T]</p>	<p>1.1 Solve by factoring:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>x^2 - 2x = 24</math></li> <li><math>x^3 = 1</math></li> <li><math>2x^2 + 9x - 5 = 0</math></li> <li><math>7x^2 + 4x - 11 = 0</math>.</li> </ol> <p>1.2 Solve each of the above graphically. For example, <math>x^2 - 2x = 24</math> can be solved by graphing <math>y = x^2 - 2x</math> and <math>y = 24</math> and using the points of intersection to determine the solution.</p> <p>1.3 Solve <math>3x^2 + 1 = 10x - 2</math> graphically in two different ways. Is there one way that gives more reliable results? Explain your procedures and the results obtained.</p> <p>2.1 The polynomial <math>P(x) = 4x^3 + bx^2 + cx + 11</math> has a remainder of <math>-7</math> when divided by <math>(x + 2)</math> and a remainder of <math>14</math> when divided by <math>(x - 1)</math>. Find the values of <math>b</math> and <math>c</math>.</p> <p>2.2 Factor <math>x^3 - 2x^2 - 5x + 6</math>.</p>
(continued)		



## Cluster Pure P3

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P3-3. Determine the solution to a system of nonlinear equations, using technology as appropriate. [PS, T, V]	<p>3.1 Find the solutions to the following system:  <math>y = x^2</math>  <math>y = 8 - x^2</math></p> <p>3.2 Graphically, find the solution set to the following system:  <math>y = 3x + 2</math> and <math>y = 2^x</math>.                      How do you know that the solution set is complete?</p> <p>3.3 The world's population grows by 2% per year. The world food production can sustain an additional 200 million people per year. In 1987 the population was 5 billion, and food production could sustain 6 billion people. The population growth can be modelled by the equation <math>P_1 = 5(1.02)^n</math>, with the food production being modelled by <math>P_2 = 0.2n + 6</math>. The variable <math>n</math> is the number of years after 1987.                      a) When does <math>P_1 = P_2</math>?                      b) If <math>P_1 &gt; P_2</math> is true, when does this happen, and how is this inequality interpreted?</p>

## Cluster Pure P3

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
<p>(continued)</p> <p>P3-4. Solve systems of linear equations, in three variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>algebraically</li> <li>with technology.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, PS, T, V]</p>	<p>4.1 Determine the solution to the following system:</p> $\begin{aligned} 2x + y - z &= 3 \\ x + 2y + z &= 0 \\ 3x - y - 2z &= 11. \end{aligned}$ <p>4.2 The total revenue <math>R</math> is a quadratic function of the price <math>p</math> of books sold. So <math>R = ap^2 + bp + c</math>. Find the values of <math>a</math>, <math>b</math> and <math>c</math>, if the revenue is \$6000 at a price of \$30, \$6000 at a price of \$40 and \$5000 at a price of \$50.</p>	

## Cluster Pure P3

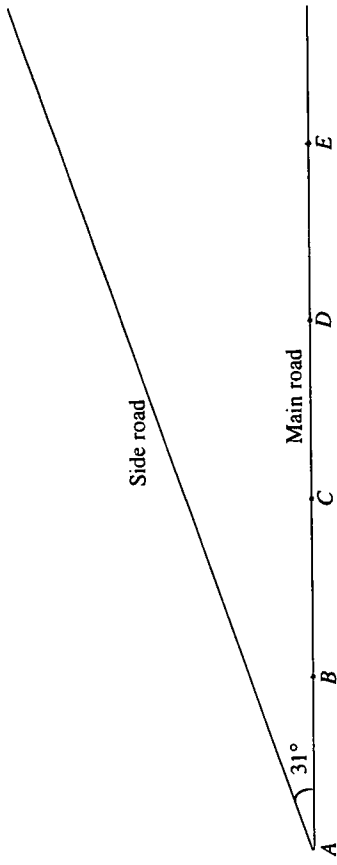
## Strand: Shape and Space (Measurement)

Students will:

- describe and compare everyday phenomena, using either direct or indirect measurement.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve problems involving triangles, including those found in 3-D and 2-D applications.	P3-5. Solve problems involving ambiguous case triangles in 3-D and 2-D. [CN, PS, R, T]	<p>5.1 An 11 cm long line <math>AB</math> is drawn at an angle of <math>44^\circ</math> to a horizontal line <math>AE</math>. A circle with centre <math>B</math> and a radius of 9 cm is drawn, cutting the horizontal line at points <math>C</math> and <math>D</math>. Calculate the length of the chord <math>CD</math>.</p> <p>5.2 The line segment of equation <math>y = 2.4x</math>, passes through <math>A(0, 0)</math> and <math>C(5, 12)</math>, has a length of 13 and makes an angle of <math>67.3^\circ</math> with the horizontal <math>x</math>-axis.</p> <p>a) What points are located with <math>CB = 10</math> and <math>AB</math> horizontal?</p> <p>b) Check your answer by determining the intersection points of the circle <math>(x - 5)^2 + (y - 12)^2 = 100</math> and the line <math>y = 0</math>.</p> <p>c) Use a suitable diagram to explain why the answers to a) and b) are the same.</p> <p>5.3</p>  <p>Streetlights <math>A</math>, <math>B</math>, <math>C</math>, <math>D</math> and <math>E</math> are placed 50 m apart on the main road, as indicated on the diagram. The light from a streetlight can travel 24 m. Determine the furthest point on the side road that is lighted and the length of side road that is illuminated by both streetlight <math>C</math> and streetlight <math>D</math>.</p>

# Cluster Pure P3

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve coordinate geometry problems involving lines and line segments, and justify the solutions.	<p>P3-6. Solve problems involving distances between points and lines. [CN, PS, R]</p> <p>P3-7. Verify and prove assertions in plane geometry, using coordinate geometry. [C, R, V]</p>	<p>6.1 Determine the shortest distance from <math>(3, 4)</math> to the line <math>2x - 5y = 7</math>.</p> <p>6.2 The lines <math>y = 3x + 1</math> and <math>y = 3x - 9</math> are parallel. Determine the vertical distance between the two lines, the horizontal distance between the two lines and the shortest distance between the two lines.</p> <p>7.1 Given <math>A = (-1, 3)</math>, <math>B = (0, 5)</math> and <math>C = (-2, 6)</math>:  a) Verify that <math>ABC</math> is a right-angled triangle.  b) Is <math>ABC</math> isosceles? Justify your assertion.  c) If <math>M</math> is the midpoint of <math>AB</math> and <math>N</math> is the midpoint of <math>AC</math>, prove that <math>MN</math> is parallel to <math>BC</math>.  d) Find a point <math>D</math> so that <math>ABCD</math> is a parallelogram. Prove that <math>ABCD</math> is not a rectangle.</p> <p>7.2 Use coordinate geometry to prove that:  a) the diagonals of any parallelogram bisect one another  b) if <math>ABC</math> is any triangle, with <math>M</math> as the midpoint of <math>AB</math> and <math>N</math> as the midpoint of <math>AC</math>, then <math>MN</math> is parallel to <math>BC</math> and is half its length.</p> <p>7.3 Use coordinate geometry to divide the line segment with end points <math>A(4, 7)</math> and <math>B(-3, 8)</math> into five congruent parts.</p>

## Cluster Pure P4

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

*Students will:*

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Examine the nature of relations with an emphasis on functions.	P4-1. Perform operations on functions and compositions of functions. [CN, E, PS]	<p>1.1 If <math>f(x) = 3x + 2</math> and <math>g(x) = x^2</math>, find:</p> <p>a) <math>3f(x)</math> b) <math>f(x) \circ g(x)</math> c) <math>f(x) + g(x)</math> d) <math>f(g(x))</math> e) <math>f(f(x))</math>.</p> <p>1.2 A ball thrown in the air has a velocity given by <math>v(t) = 49 - 9.8t</math>. The kinetic energy function <math>K(v)</math> is given by <math>K(v) = 0.4v^2</math>. Express the ball's kinetic energy as a function <math>K(t)</math> of time.</p>
(continued)		

# Cluster Pure P4

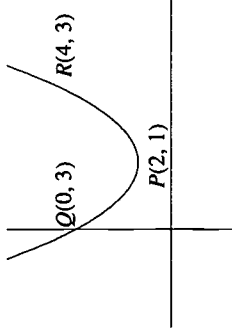
## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P4-2. Determine the inverse of a function. (PR55) [CN, R, V]	<p>2.1 Graph the inverse of <math>y = \frac{x}{(x-1)}</math>, and determine the equation, domain and range of the inverse.</p> <p>2.2 Sketch the inverse of the following.</p>  <p>2.3 Sketch the inverse of <math>f(x) = x^2</math>.</p> <p>2.4 If <math>f(x) = 2x - 1</math> and <math>g(x) = \frac{x+1}{2}</math>, find <math>f(g(x))</math> and <math>g(f(x))</math>, and show that the functions <math>f(x)</math> and <math>g(x)</math> are inverses of each other.</p> <p>2.5 Determine the domain and range for each of the functions in illustrative examples 2.2 and 2.3.</p> <p>2.6 Is the inverse of <math>f(x) = 2x - 5</math> a function?</p>

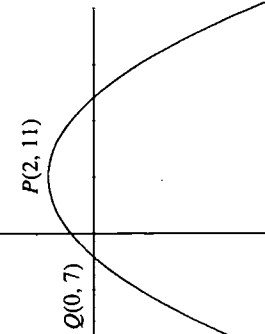
## Cluster Pure P4

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Represent and analyze quadratic, polynomial and rational functions, using technology as appropriate.	P4-3. Connect algebraic and graphical transformations of quadratic functions, using completing the square as required. [CN, T, V]	<p>3.1 Graph <math>f(x) = 2x^2 + 5x - 7</math>.</p> <p>3.2 Give a list of events or situations that might be described by a quadratic, parabolic, shape.</p> <p>3.3 Given the graph of <math>y = x^2</math>, sketch <math>y = -2(x - 3)^2 - 4</math>.</p> <p>3.4 Given the graph of <math>y = x^2</math>, what is the equation for the transformed graph shown here?</p> 
	P4-4. Model real-world situations, using quadratic functions. [CN, PS]	<p>3.5 Rewrite the equation of <math>f(x) = 2x^2 - 12x + 13</math> in the form <math>f(x) = a(x - p)^2 + q</math>, and graph the function.</p> <p>4.1 Computer software programs are sold to students for \$20 each, and 300 students are willing to buy them at that price. For every \$5 increase in price, there are 30 fewer students willing to buy the software. What is the maximum revenue?</p> <p>4.2 What is the maximum rectangular area that can be enclosed by 120 m of fencing, if one of the sides of the rectangle is an existing wall?</p>

(continued)

## Cluster Pure P4

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P4-5. Solve quadratic equations, and relate the solutions to the zeros of a corresponding quadratic function, using:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• factoring</li> <li>• the quadratic formula</li> <li>• graphing.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, E, T, V]</p>	<p>5.1 Solve <math>3x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0</math> algebraically and by graphing the corresponding function <math>f(x) = 3x^2 - 5x + 2</math>.</p> <p>5.2 When bicycles are sold for \$280 each, a cycle store can sell 80 in a season. For every \$10 increase in the price, the number sold drops by 3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Represent the sales revenue as a quadratic function of either the number sold or the price.</li> <li>What is the number sold, and the price, if the total sales revenue is exactly \$20 000?</li> <li>What is the range of prices that will give a sales revenue that exceeds \$15 000?</li> </ol> <p>5.3 Write a quadratic equation whose roots are <math>\frac{3}{2}</math> and <math>-\frac{1}{4}</math>. Is this equation unique?</p>



## Cluster Pure P4

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
<p>(continued)</p> <p>P4-6. (PR61)</p> <p>Determine the character of the real and non-real roots of a quadratic equation, using:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the discriminant in the quadratic formula</li> <li>• graphing.</li> </ul> <p>[C, R, T, V]</p>	<p>6.1 If <math>3x^2 - mx + 2 = 0</math> can be factored, what values of <math>m</math> are possible?</p> <p>6.2 Discuss the implications of a negative discriminant when describing the zeros of a quadratic function.</p> <p>6.3 Given <math>3x^2 - mx + 3 = 0</math>:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For what value(s) of <math>m</math> would one root be double the other?</li> <li>For what values of <math>m</math> would the roots not be real?</li> </ol> <p>6.4 The profit <math>y</math> for publishing a book is given by the equation <math>y = -5x^2 + 400x - 3000</math>, where <math>x</math> is the selling price per book.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is it possible to set a selling price that will earn a total profit of \$6000? Explain your solution with reference to appropriate equations and graphs.</li> <li>What range of selling prices allow the publisher to make a profit on this book?</li> </ol>	

# Cluster Pure P4

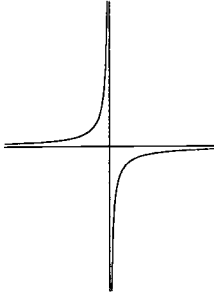
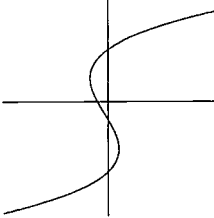
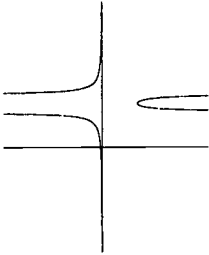
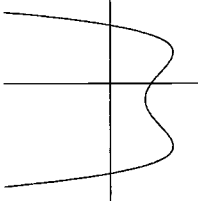
## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P4-7. Describe, graph and analyze polynomial and rational functions, using technology. [C, R, T, V]	<p>7.1 Determine if each of the following examples is a rational function, a polynomial function or some other type of function, and justify your conclusion.</p> <p>a) <math>y = x^2 - 3x + \sqrt{7}</math></p> <p>b) <math>y = (x - 5)^{-1}</math></p> <p>c) <math>y = \frac{1}{5}x^4 + 3x^3 - 12x - 0.75</math></p> <p>d) <math>y = \sqrt{7x^5 + x^2}</math></p> <p>e) <math>y = 2^x - 9</math></p> <p>f) <math>y = \frac{3x - 7}{x^2 - 5x + 6}</math></p> <p>7.2 Examine the following graphs. Which could be graphs of rational functions, and which could be graphs of polynomial functions?</p> <p>a) </p> <p>b) </p> <p>c) </p> <p>d) </p>
(continued)	(continued)	

# Cluster Pure P4

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	(continued)	<p>7.3 Graph <math>y = x^2(x^2 - 4)</math>. What is the domain and range of this function?</p> <p>7.4 Graph <math>y = x^2 - 1</math>, identify the zeros of this function, and use these to predict the asymptotes of <math>y = \frac{1}{(x^2 - 1)}</math>.</p> <p>Then graph <math>y = \frac{1}{(x^2 - 1)}</math>, using a graphing tool. Compare the two graphs, considering domain, range, asymptotes and zeros.</p> <p>7.5 Use a graphing tool to graph <math>y = \frac{x^2}{(x^2 - 4)}</math> and to predict the domain, range and zeros. Describe the symmetry.</p> <p>7.6 Use technology to graph <math>f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + k</math> for various values of <math>k</math>.</p> <p>a) Estimate the values of <math>k</math> for which the equation <math>f(x) = 0</math> appears to have a double root.</p> <p>b) Show that <math>k = 0</math> ensures that <math>f(x) = 0</math> has a double root.</p> <p>c) Show that <math>k = \frac{256}{27}</math> ensures that <math>f(x) = 0</math> has a double root.</p> <p>8.1 Sketch <math>f(x) =  x - 1  - 4</math>, and determine the values of <math>x</math> for which <math>f(x) &gt; 0</math>.</p> <p>8.2 Solve for <math>x</math>:</p> <p>a) <math> x - 1  &gt; 7</math></p> <p>b) <math>\sqrt{(x - 1)} + \sqrt{(x + 4)} = 5</math></p> <p>c) <math>\sqrt{(x + 2)} &gt; \frac{x}{x + 2}</math></p> <p>d) <math> x - 1  +  2x - 1  &gt; 7</math>.</p> <p>8.3 The point <math>P</math> lies on the <math>y</math>-axis, while points <math>A</math> and <math>B</math> are <math>(-9, 0)</math> and <math>(5, 0)</math> respectively. If <math>PA + PB</math> is 28 units long, determine the coordinates of <math>P</math>.</p>
P4-8. Formulate and apply strategies to solve absolute value equations, radical equations, rational equations and inequalities. [CN, R, V]		

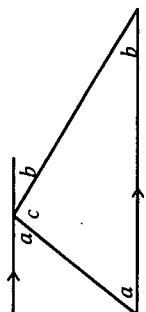
# Cluster Pure P5

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
<p>Apply the principles of mathematical reasoning to solve problems and to justify solutions.</p>	<p>P5-1. Differentiate between inductive and deductive reasoning. [CN, R]</p> <p>P5-2. Explain and apply connecting words, such as "and", "or" and "not", to solve problems. [C, PS, R, V]</p>	<p>1.1 Find, inductively, the sum of the angles of a triangle, by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>constructing triangles and tearing the corners off</li> <li>putting the torn corners together to form a straight line.</li> </ol> <p>1.2 Show, deductively, that the sum of the measures <math>a</math>, <math>b</math> and <math>c</math> is <math>180^\circ</math>, by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>drawing a triangle</li> <li>using one side as a base and drawing a parallel line segment on the opposite vertex</li> <li>knowing that <math>a = a</math>, <math>b = b</math>, and <math>c</math> is included in both; <math>\therefore a + c + b = 180^\circ</math>.</li> </ol>  <p>2.1 Each member of a sports club plays at least one of the following sports: soccer, rugby or tennis. The following information is given:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>163 play tennis; 36 play tennis and rugby; 13 play tennis and soccer</li> <li>6 play all three sports; 11 play soccer and rugby; 208 play rugby or tennis</li> <li>98 play soccer or rugby.</li> </ol> <p>Use this information to determine the number of members in the club.</p> <p>2.2 On a number line, indicate the location of the sets corresponding to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>x &lt; 2</math> or <math>x &gt; 5</math></li> <li><math>x &lt; 2</math> and <math>x &gt; 5</math></li> <li><math>x &lt; 5</math> or <math>x &gt; 2</math></li> <li><math>x &lt; 5</math> and not <math>x &gt; 2</math>.</li> </ol> <p>2.3 The phrase "A or B" can be used in ordinary speech in inclusive and exclusive senses, depending on whether "A and B" is included or excluded.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give a practical example of each sense of "A or B".</li> <li>Show the relationship between the inclusive and the exclusive sense of "A or B" on appropriate Venn diagrams.</li> <li>Mathematicians and logicians use the inclusive sense of "A or B". Justify this choice.</li> </ol>

(continued)

## Cluster Pure P5

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[IC] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P5-3. Use examples and counterexamples to analyze conjectures. [CN, R]	<p>3.1 Rajiv concluded that whenever he added two prime numbers the sum was always even. Find a counterexample to prove that Rajiv's conjecture is false.</p> <p>3.2 A science text states that water boils at 100°C. Find a counterexample.</p> <p>3.3 Mary used her graphing calculator to graph <math>y = x^x</math>. She found the screen to be blank for <math>x &lt; 0</math> and made a conjecture that <math>x^x</math> is undefined when <math>x &lt; 0</math>. Find an example to show that Mary's conjecture is reasonable. Find a counterexample to show that Mary's conjecture is false.</p> <p>3.4 The functions <math>f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 49}{x - 7}</math> and <math>g(x) = x + 7</math> are closely related.  a) Explain the similarities and the differences between <math>f(x)</math> and <math>g(x)</math>.  b) How do the graphs of <math>f(x)</math> and <math>g(x)</math> differ from one another?</p>

## Cluster Pure P5

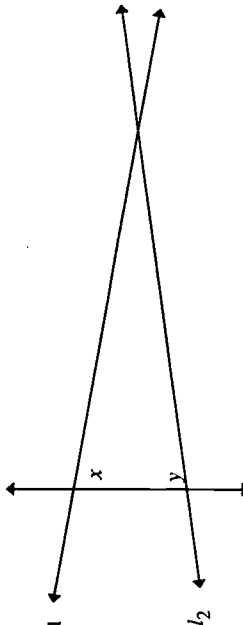
### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

*Students will:*

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
<p>(continued)</p> <p>P5-4. (PR8)</p> <p>P5-5. (PR9)</p>	<p>Distinguish between an “if-then” proposition, its converse and its contrapositive. [CN, R]</p> <p>Prove assertions in a variety of settings, using direct and indirect reasoning. [R]</p>	<p>4.1 Change the statement “Multiples of 3 are always multiples of 6” into “if-then” form, and write the converse and contrapositive of the “if-then” statement. Decide on the truth of all three propositions.</p> <p>4.2 Create a true proposition whose converse and contrapositive are both true.</p> <p>5.1 Angle <math>ABC</math> is obtuse, and <math>AD</math> is the median of <math>BC</math>. If <math>AD</math> is not an altitude, prove that <math>ABC</math> is a scalene triangle.</p> <p>5.2 Prove that the medians of a triangle cannot bisect each other.</p> <p>5.3 In the diagram below, show: a) <math>x + y &lt; 180^\circ</math> b) if <math>x + y = 180^\circ</math>, lines <math>l_1</math> and <math>l_2</math> are parallel.</p>  <p>5.4 Prove that the difference of squares of two odd numbers is always divisible by 4.</p>

# Cluster Pure P5

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes		Specific Outcomes		Illustrative Examples	
Develop and apply the geometric properties of circles and polygons to solve problems.	P5-6. (SS28)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Prove the following general properties, using established concepts and theorems:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the perpendicular bisector of a chord contains the centre of the circle</li><li>the measure of the central angle is equal to twice the measure of the inscribed angle subtended by the same arc (for the case when the centre of the circle is in the interior of the inscribed angle)</li><li>the inscribed angles subtended by the same arc are congruent</li><li>the angle inscribed in a semicircle is a right angle</li><li>the opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral are supplementary</li><li>a tangent to a circle is perpendicular to the radius at the point of tangency</li><li>the tangent segments to a circle from any external point are congruent</li><li>the angle between a tangent and a chord is equal to the inscribed angle on the opposite side of the chord</li><li>the sum of the interior angles of an <math>n</math>-sided polygon is <math>(2n - 4)</math> right angles.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>[C, R, V]</p>		6.1	a) For what values of $c$ does the line $y = c$ touch the circle $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ ? b) Use the result from part a) to show that the tangent to a circle is perpendicular to the radius at the point of tangency.
				6.2	Show that the angle inscribed in a semicircle is a right angle.
(continued)				6.3	The chord $AB$ is one side of a regular polygon of $n$ sides. The polygon is inscribed in a circle. If $D$ is any other vertex of the polygon, prove that the magnitude of angle $ADB$ is $\frac{180^\circ}{n}$ .

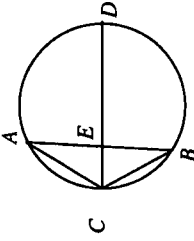
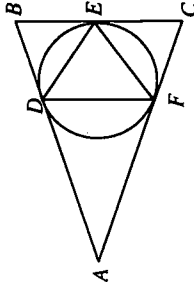
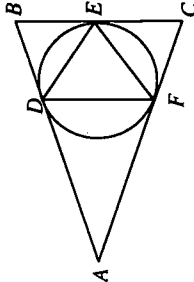
## Cluster Pure P5

### Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

#### Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P5-7. Solve problems, using a variety of circle properties, and justify the solution strategy used. [PS, R, V]	<p>7.1 If diameter <math>CD</math> is perpendicular to chord <math>AB</math> at <math>E</math>, prove that triangle <math>ABC</math> is isosceles.</p>  <p>7.2 Determine the measure of <math>\angle BAC</math>, if <math>\angle DEF = 60^\circ</math> and <math>\angle EFC = 70^\circ</math>. Provide a reason for each step in the solution strategy.</p>  <p>7.3 A chain on a bicycle connects two gear wheels of diameters 9 cm and 19 cm respectively. The centres of the gear wheels are 87 cm apart. Find the minimum length of the chain.</p> 



## Cluster Pure P6

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Generate and analyze exponential patterns.	P6-1. Derive and apply expressions to represent general terms and sums for geometric growth and to solve problems. [CN, R, T]	<p>1.1 Determine the <math>n^{\text{th}}</math> term and the sum of the first <math>n</math> terms of the geometric sequence whose first three terms are 2, 6 and 18.</p> <p>1.2 Mathematicians use sigma notation as a way to write the sum of a series. For example:</p> $\sum_{k=1}^5 2^k = 2^1 + 2^2 + 2^3 + 2^4 + 2^5$ <p>Use sigma notation to write the series <math>5 - 15 + 45 - \dots + 3645</math>.</p> <p>1.3 Suppose that a principal of <math>P</math> dollars is invested at an annual interest rate <math>r</math> that is compounded annually. The amount <math>A</math> after <math>t</math> years is given by <math>A = P(1 + r)^t</math>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Find the number of years for the amount to double, if \$2000 is invested at a rate of 7.5%, compounded annually.</li> <li>If the interest rate were 7.25% per annum, compounded semi-annually, how would the doubling period change?</li> <li>What would be the doubling period, if the rate were 7% per annum, compounded daily?</li> </ol> <p>1.4 For the geometric series <math>1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{27} + \dots</math>, find the sum of 20 terms.</p> <p>1.5 The time needed for an investment to double in value can be estimated using the rule of 72, which states that <math>n = \frac{72}{i}</math> where <math>i</math> is the annual percentage interest rate and <math>n</math> the number of years.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compare the rule of 72 doubling time with the exact doubling time for the following interest rates:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4% per annum, compounded annually</li> <li>• 8% per annum, compounded annually</li> <li>• 24% per annum, compounded annually.</li> </ul> </li> <li>What general conclusion can be drawn as to the accuracy of rule of 72 calculations?</li> </ol>

(continued)

## Cluster Pure P6

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Patterns)

Students will:

- use patterns to describe the world and to solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P6-2. Connect geometric sequences to exponential functions over the natural numbers. [E, R, V]</p>	<p>2.1 The world's population grows by 2% per year. The world food production can sustain an additional 200 million people per year. In 1987 the population was 5 billion, and food production could sustain 6 billion people.</p> <p>a) Calculate the population in 1998, 2009, 2019. b) Calculate the population that food production could sustain in 1998, 2009, 2019. c) When will the population exceed the food supply?</p> <p>2.2 The following is a school trip telephoning tree.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph TD     L1[Level 1, teacher] --&gt; L2a[Level 2, students]     L1 --&gt; L2b[Level 2, students]     L2a --&gt; L3a[Level 3, students]     L2a --&gt; L3b[Level 3, students]     L2b --&gt; L3c[Level 3, students]     L2b --&gt; L3d[Level 3, students] </pre> </div> <p>a) At what level are 64 students contacted? b) How many are contacted at the 8th level? c) By the 8th level how many students, in total, have been contacted? d) By the <math>n</math>th level how many students, in total, have been contacted? e) If there are 300 students in total, by what level will all have been contacted?</p>
<p>P6-3. Estimate values of expressions for infinite geometric processes. [PS, R, T]</p>	<p>3.1 For the infinite series <math>2 + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{25} + \dots</math>, estimate the sum to four decimal places.</p> <p>3.2 An oil well produces 25 000 barrels of oil during its first month of production. If its production drops by 5% each month, estimate the total production before the well runs dry.</p>	

## Cluster Pure P6

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

- Students will:*
- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric equations and identities.	P6-4. Solve exponential equations having bases that are powers of one another. [E, R]	4.1 Solve for $x$ : $3^{(4x-1)} = 27^{2x}$ .
	P6-5. Solve and verify exponential and logarithmic equations and identities. [R]	4.2 A string of ones and zeros is the binary representation of a number. If this number is converted to the base-16 hexadecimal representation, it is 9 digits shorter. As well, the decimal and hexadecimal representations have the same number of digits. a) How many digits are there in the binary representation of the original number? b) Between what two decimal numbers does the original number lie?
		5.1 Solve for $x$ : $\log_2(x-2) + \log_2(x) = \log_2(3)$ .
		5.2 Solve for $x$ : $2 \times 3^x = 5^{(x-1)}$ .
		5.3 Solve for $x$ , checking for any extraneous solutions: $\log_5(3x+1) + \log_5(x-3) = 3$ .
		5.4 The pH of an acid is given by $\text{pH} = -\log_{10}[\text{H}^+]$ , where $[\text{H}^+]$ is the hydrogen ion concentration in moles per litre. What is the hydrogen ion concentration of a weak vinegar solution of $\text{pH} = 3.1$ ?
		5.5 Joe has \$50 000 invested at an interest rate of 7% per annum, compounded monthly. Laura has \$40 000 invested at 9.5% per annum, compounded annually. After how many years will the two investments be equal in value?
		5.6 Verify the identity $\log_a\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = -\log_a x$ for any base $a$ and any positive value of $x$ .

# Cluster Pure P6

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

- Students will:*
- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Represent and analyze exponential and logarithmic functions, using technology as appropriate.	<p>P6-6. Graph and analyze an exponential function, using technology. [R, T, V]</p> <p>P6-7. Model, graph and apply exponential functions to solve problems. [PS, T, V]</p>	<p>6.1 Graph <math>y = 2^x</math> with/without technology.</p> <p>6.2 Graph <math>y = 4(2^x)</math> and <math>y = 2^x</math> on the same set of coordinate axes. Identify the domain, range, asymptotes and intercepts of each graph. What is the relationship between the two graphs?</p> <p>7.1 The summertime population of gophers in a field can be modelled by the equation <math>P = 100(1.1)^n</math>, where <math>n</math> is measured in years. Plot the graph for a 10-summer period, and use the graph to find out how long it takes for the gopher population to double.</p> <p>7.2 The half-life of sodium-24 is 14.9 hours. Suppose that a hospital buys a 40 mg sample of sodium-24. a) How much of the sample will remain after 48 hours? b) How long will it be until only 1 mg remains?</p> <p>7.3 The population of a certain country is 28 million and grows at a rate of 3% annually. Assuming the population is continuously growing, the population <math>P</math>, in millions, <math>t</math> years from now can be determined by the formula <math>P = 28e^{0.03t}</math>. a) In how many years will the population be 40 million? b) What factors could contribute to the breakdown of this model?</p> <p>8.1 Rewrite <math>y = 2^x</math> as a logarithmic function.</p> <p>8.2 The ionization of pure water is shown in the equations: <math>[H^+][OH^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}</math> and <math>[H^+] = [OH^-]</math>. If the pH of any solution is defined as <math>pH = -\log_{10}[H^+]</math>, what is the pH of pure water?</p> <p>9.1 Research the strength of earthquakes, and compare them, using the Richter scale.</p> <p>9.2 The Armenian earthquake, Richter scale 6.9, produced <math>3.5 \times 10^{13}</math> J of energy. How much energy did the Alaska earthquake, Richter scale 8.2, produce?</p>
(continued)	<p>P6-8. Change functions from exponential form to logarithmic form and vice versa. [CN]</p> <p>P6-9. Use logarithms to model practical problems. [CN, PS, V]</p>	

## Cluster Pure P6

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P6-10. Explain the relationship between the laws of logarithms and the laws of exponents. [C, T]</p> <p>P6-11. Graph and analyze logarithmic functions with and without technology. [R, T, V]</p>	<p>10.1 Explain how the exponent law <math>a^x \times a^y = a^{(x+y)}</math> is related to the logarithmic law <math>\log_a(MN) = \log_a M + \log_a N</math>.</p> <p>10.2 Use a calculator to find <math>\log_5 8</math>, and justify your procedure.</p>
		<p>11.1 Graph <math>y = \log_{10} x</math> and <math>y = \log_2 x</math> on the same set of coordinate axes. What is the likely position of the graph of <math>y = \log_5 x</math>?</p> <p>11.2 Analyze the graph of <math>y = \log_{10} (2x + 3)</math>. Identify the domain, range, asymptotes and intercepts.</p>

# Cluster Pure P7

## Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

Students will:

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Solve problems based on the counting of sets, using techniques such as the fundamental counting principle, permutations and combinations.	<p>P7-1. Determine the number of permutations of <math>n</math> different objects taken <math>r</math> at a time, and use this to solve problems. [PS, R, V]</p> <p>P7-2. Determine the number of combinations of <math>n</math> different objects taken <math>r</math> at a time, and use this to solve problems. [PS, R, V]</p>	<p>1.1 List all possible permutations of the letters in the word <b>bold</b>.</p> <p>1.2 Calculate the number of ways that an executive consisting of four people (president, vice-president, treasurer and secretary) can be selected from a group of 20 people.</p> <p>1.3 Explain the meaning of <math>{}_8P_3</math>. Why does <math>{}_3P_8</math> not make sense?</p> <p>1.4 Develop and solve a problem where <math>{}_8P_3</math> would be applicable.</p> <p>1.5 Solve <math>{}_nP_2 = 30</math>.</p> <p>1.6 On a 12-question multiple-choice test, three answers are A, three are B, three are C and three are D. How many different answer keys are possible?</p> <p>2.1 From a group of five student representatives, three will be chosen to work on the dance committee. a) List all possible committees. b) Calculate <math>{}_5C_3</math>, and compare to the answer in part a). c) If the committee had to have a chairperson, would it still be a combination? Why or why not? d) How many committees of three, with a chairperson, can be chosen from a group of 10 student representatives?</p> <p>2.2 Show that <math>{}_nC_k = {}_nC_{(n-k)}</math>, using two different methods. Verify the truth of this assertion for the special case with <math>n = 10</math> and <math>k = 3</math>.</p> <p>2.3 How many diagonals are there in a regular polygon with 20 sides? What is the general formula for the number of diagonals in an <math>n</math>-sided polygon?</p>

(continued)



## Cluster Pure P7

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

#### Students will:

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P7-4. Solve problems, using the binomial theorem where <math>N</math> belongs to the set of natural numbers. [CN, E, V]</p>	<p>4.1 Expand <math>(x + y)^7</math>, using the binomial theorem.</p> <p>4.2 Find the 11th term of the expansion of <math>(x - 2)^{13}</math>.</p> <p>4.3 Investigate the sample space for flipping 1 coin, 2 coins, 3 coins, 4 coins . . . , and make an organized list. Relate this organized list to Pascal's triangle and the binomial theorem.</p> <p>4.4 Given a set of four elements, list the different proper and improper subsets, and organize them. How is this related to Pascal's triangle? How many subsets are there in total?</p>



## Cluster Pure P7

### Strand: Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

Students will:

- use experimental or theoretical probability to represent and solve problems involving uncertainty.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Model the probability of a compound event, and solve problems based on the combining of simpler probabilities.	<p>P7-5. Determine the conditional probability of two events (Bayes' law). [E, PS, R]</p> <p>P7-6. Solve probability problems involving permutations, combinations and conditional probability. [E, PS, R]</p> <p>P7-7. Solve probability problems, using the binomial distribution as applied to small samples. [PS, R, T]</p>	<p>5.1 In a particular country, the probability of a child being a girl is 0.510. A family of five children is known to have at least two girls. What is the probability of this family having exactly four girls?</p> <p>5.2 It is known that 10% of a population has a certain disease. For a patient without the disease, a blood test for the disease gives a correct diagnosis 95% of the time. For a patient with the disease, the test gives a correct diagnosis 99% of the time. What is the probability that a person whose blood test shows the disease actually has the disease?</p> <p>6.1 Five books, each of a different colour, and including one red and one green book, are placed on a shelf. What is the probability of the red book being at one end and the green book at the other?</p> <p>6.2 What is the probability of holding all four aces in a five-card hand dealt from a standard 52-card deck?</p> <p>6.3 A shootout consists of teams A and B taking alternate shots on goal. The first team to score wins. Team A has a probability of 0.3 of scoring with any one shot. Team B has a probability of 0.4 of scoring with any one shot. a) If Team A shoots first, what is the probability of Team B winning on its first shot? b) If Team A shoots first, what is the probability of Team A winning on its third shot? c) What is the probability of Team A eventually winning? d) If Team B shot first, what is the probability of Team B eventually winning?</p> <p>7.1 A written test for a driver's licence consists of 10 multiple-choice questions. To pass the test, a driver must answer 9 or 10 questions correctly. What is the probability of passing by guessing, if there are four possible answers to each question?</p> <p>7.2 A family has nine children. Assuming that there is an equal likelihood for male and female births, what is the probability that there are seven boys and two girls?</p> <p>7.3 An 8 km/h crash test was given to a sample of 20 cars. Four cars failed the test because of damaged bumpers. Find a 95% confidence interval for the proportion of cars that would fail this crash test.</p>

## Cluster Pure P8

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples																																													
Solve exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric equations and identities.	P8-1. Distinguish between degree and radian measure, and solve problems, using both. [CN, E]	<div>1.1 Draw an angle of one radian, and show how its radius and arc length are related.</div> <div>1.2 Convert the following angles to degrees: <math>\frac{2\pi}{3}</math>, 1.6 rad.</div> <div>1.3 Convert the following angles to radians expressed in terms of <math>\pi</math>: <math>180^\circ</math>, <math>55^\circ</math>.</div> <div>1.4 In an experiment to verify the law of refraction, measurements were made of the angles of incidence and refraction. A spreadsheet was used to calculate the sines of both angles and the ratio of the two sines. The results of the spreadsheet calculation are shown in the following table.</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Angle of incidence <math>i</math> (degrees)</th><th>Angle of refraction <math>r</math> (degrees)</th><th><math>\sin i</math></th><th><math>\sin r</math></th><th><math>(\sin i)/(\sin r)</math></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>10</td><td>7</td><td>-0.544</td><td>0.657</td><td>-0.83</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>13</td><td>0.913</td><td>0.420</td><td>2.17</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>19</td><td>-0.988</td><td>0.150</td><td>-6.59</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>25</td><td>0.745</td><td>-0.132</td><td>-5.63</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>-0.262</td><td>-0.988</td><td>0.27</td></tr><tr><td>60</td><td>35</td><td>-0.305</td><td>-0.428</td><td>0.71</td></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>38</td><td>0.774</td><td>0.296</td><td>2.61</td></tr><tr><td>80</td><td>40</td><td>-0.994</td><td>0.745</td><td>-1.33</td></tr></tbody></table> <div>a) In the calculations of <math>\sin i</math> and <math>\sin r</math>, are the angles taken as being in degrees or in radians?</div> <div>b) Modify the spreadsheet so that all entries reflect radian measure.</div> <div>c) Modify the spreadsheet so that all entries reflect degree measure.</div> <div>d) What conclusion can be drawn from either b) or c)?</div>	Angle of incidence $i$ (degrees)	Angle of refraction $r$ (degrees)	$\sin i$	$\sin r$	$(\sin i)/(\sin r)$	10	7	-0.544	0.657	-0.83	20	13	0.913	0.420	2.17	30	19	-0.988	0.150	-6.59	40	25	0.745	-0.132	-5.63	50	30	-0.262	-0.988	0.27	60	35	-0.305	-0.428	0.71	70	38	0.774	0.296	2.61	80	40	-0.994	0.745	-1.33
Angle of incidence $i$ (degrees)	Angle of refraction $r$ (degrees)	$\sin i$	$\sin r$	$(\sin i)/(\sin r)$																																											
10	7	-0.544	0.657	-0.83																																											
20	13	0.913	0.420	2.17																																											
30	19	-0.988	0.150	-6.59																																											
40	25	0.745	-0.132	-5.63																																											
50	30	-0.262	-0.988	0.27																																											
60	35	-0.305	-0.428	0.71																																											
70	38	0.774	0.296	2.61																																											
80	40	-0.994	0.745	-1.33																																											

(continued)

(continued)

374

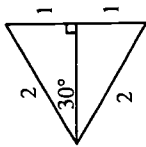
## Cluster Pure P8

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P8-2. Determine the exact and the approximate values of trigonometric ratios for any multiples of <math>0^\circ</math>, <math>30^\circ</math>, <math>45^\circ</math>, <math>60^\circ</math> and <math>90^\circ</math> and <math>0</math>, <math>\frac{\pi}{6}</math>, <math>\frac{\pi}{4}</math>, <math>\frac{\pi}{3}</math>, <math>\frac{\pi}{2}</math>. [CN, E]</p> <p>P8-3. Solve first and second degree trigonometric equations over a domain of length <math>2\pi</math>:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>algebraically</li> <li>graphically.</li> </ul> [PS, T]</p>	<p>2.1 Given an equilateral triangle with a side of 2 units, determine the exact trigonometric ratios of <math>30^\circ</math>.</p>  <p>2.2 Find the exact values for <math>\sin \frac{7\pi}{6}</math>, <math>\tan \frac{2\pi}{3}</math>, <math>\cos \frac{7\pi}{4}</math>.</p> <p>3.1 Find, algebraically and graphically, the solution to the following trigonometric equations:  a) <math>1 + 2 \cos x = 5 \cos x</math>; <math>0 \leq x &lt; 2\pi</math>. Give solutions in decimal form.  b) <math>\sin^2 x - \sin x = 0</math>; <math>0 \leq x &lt; 2\pi</math>. Give solutions as exact values.  c) <math>\cos 4x = 0.5</math>; <math>0 \leq x &lt; 2\pi</math>. Give solutions as exact values.</p>

# Cluster Pure P8

## Strand: Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)

Students will:

- represent algebraic expressions in multiple ways.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P8-4. Determine the general solutions to trigonometric equations where the domain is the set of real numbers. [PS, T]</p> <p>P8-5. Verify trigonometric identities:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>numerically for any particular case</li> <li>algebraically for general cases</li> <li>graphically. [PS, R, T, V]</li> </ul> </p> <p>P8-6. Use sum, difference and double angle identities for sine and cosine to verify and simplify trigonometric expressions. [R, T]</p>	<p>4.1 Sketch the graph of <math>y = \sin 3x</math>. Use the graph to find all solutions of <math>\sin 3x = 0</math> in the interval <math>0 \leq x &lt; 2\pi</math>.</p> <p>4.2 Use technology to graph <math>y = x - 2 \sin x</math>, and use the graph to find all solutions to the equation <math>2 \sin x = x</math>. Express answers to a three-decimal place accuracy.</p> <p>4.3 What is the relation between the graphs of <math>y = \sin x</math> and <math>y = \frac{1}{2}</math> and the roots of the equation <math>0 = 2 \sin x - 1</math>?</p> <p>4.4 Use technology to solve <math>\sin 3x = \frac{1}{2}</math>, and then write the general solution.</p> <p>5.1 a) Verify that <math>\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1</math> for any real number <math>x</math>. b) Use this identity to show that <math>1 + \tan^2 x = \sec^2 x</math> for any real number <math>x</math>, where <math>\cos x \neq 0</math>.</p> <p>5.2 Given the identity <math>\frac{\sin x}{1 - \cos x} = \frac{1 + \cos x}{\sin x}</math>: a) verify the identity for the particular case when <math>x = \frac{\pi}{3}</math> b) verify for a general angle, using an algebraic approach c) verify, by graphing the left-hand side and the right-hand side of the given identity.</p> <p>6.1 Write <math>2(\sin 5)(\cos 5)</math> in terms of a single trigonometric function.</p> <p>6.2 Graph the function <math>f(x) = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x}</math>. a) Make a conjecture for the period of the above graph. b) Simplify the expression for <math>f(x)</math> to a single trigonometric function, and then find the period of <math>f(x)</math>. c) Compare the solutions to a) and b).</p>

## Cluster Pure P8

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Represent and analyze trigonometric functions, using technology as appropriate.	<p>P8-7. Describe the three primary trigonometric functions as circular functions with reference to the unit circle and an angle in standard position. [PS, R, V]</p> <p>P8-8. Draw (using technology), sketch and analyze the graphs of sine, cosine and tangent functions, for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>amplitude, if defined</li> <li>period</li> <li>domain and range</li> <li>asymptotes, if any</li> <li>behaviour under transformations.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, T, V]</p> <p>P8-9. Draw (using technology) and analyze the graphs of secant, cosecant and cotangent functions, for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>period</li> <li>domain and range</li> <li>asymptotes</li> <li>behaviour under transformations.</li> </ul> <p>[CN, T, V]</p>	<p>7.1 Triangle <math>OBA</math> has vertices <math>O(0, 0)</math>, <math>B(4, 0)</math> and <math>A(4, 3)</math>. The unit circle, centred at <math>(0, 0)</math>, intersects <math>OA</math> at point <math>P</math>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use similar triangles to find the coordinates of point <math>P</math>.</li> <li>Use trigonometric ratios to find the sine and cosine of angle <math>AOB</math>.</li> <li>Compare your results in b) to the coordinates of point <math>P</math>.</li> </ol> <p>8.1 Using a graphing utility, graph <math>y = \sin x</math> and <math>y = \cos x</math> on the same set of axes.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What relationship seems to exist between the two?</li> <li>What is the amplitude and period of each graph?</li> </ol> <p>8.2 Graph <math>y = \tan x</math> and <math>y = \tan 2x</math>. Compare the period, the domain and the range of <math>y = \tan x</math> to those of <math>y = \tan 2x</math>.</p> <p>8.3 In the equation <math>y = A \sin [B(x + C)] + D</math>; <math>A = 4</math>, <math>B = 3</math>, <math>C = \frac{-3\pi}{4}</math> and <math>D = -3</math>. Compare the graph of this function to the graph of <math>y = \sin x</math> with respect to domain, range, amplitude, period, <math>x</math> and <math>y</math> intercepts, horizontal phase shift and vertical displacement.</p> <p>9.1 Graph and analyze:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>y = \sec x</math></li> <li><math>y = \csc x</math></li> <li><math>y = \cot x</math>.</li> </ol> <p>9.2 Compare the domain, range and period of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>f(x) = \csc x</math> and <math>g(x) = 5 \csc x</math></li> <li><math>f(x) = \cot x</math> and <math>g(x) = \cot 2x</math>.</li> </ol>

(continued)

## Cluster Pure P8

### Strand: Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)

Students will:

- use algebraic and graphical models to generalize patterns, make predictions and solve problems.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	P8-10. Use trigonometric functions to model (PR73) and solve problems. [PS, R, V]	<p>10.1 For a Saskatchewan town, the latest sunrise time is on December 21, at 09:15. The earliest sunrise time is on June 21, at 03:15. Sunrise times on other dates can be predicted from a sinusoidal equation. <b>Note:</b> There is no Daylight Saving Time in Saskatchewan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the equation that describes sunrise times?</li> <li>What is the amplitude and period of the equation describing sunrise times?</li> <li>Use the equation to predict the time of sunrise on April 9.</li> <li>What is the average time of sunrise throughout the year?</li> </ol> <p>10.2 The depth of water in a harbour is given by the equation <math>d(t) = -4.5 \cos(0.16\pi t) + 13.7</math>, where <math>d(t)</math> is the depth, in metres, and <math>t</math> is the time, in hours, after low tide.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sketch the graph of <math>d(t)</math>.</li> <li>What is the period of the tide, from one high tide to the next?</li> <li>A bulk carrier needs at least 14.5 m of water to dock safely. For how many hours per cycle can the bulk carrier dock safely?</li> </ol> <p>10.3 The average daily maximum temperature in Vancouver follows a sinusoidal pattern with a highest value of 23.6°C on July 26, and a lowest value of 4.2°C on January 26.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe this variation with a sine or cosine equation.</li> <li>What is the expected maximum temperature for May 26?</li> <li>How many days will have an expected maximum of 21.0°C or higher?</li> <li>Explain why different equations give the same answers for b) and c).</li> </ol>

## Cluster Pure P9

## Strand: Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)

Students will:

- describe the characteristics of 3-D objects and 2-D shapes, and analyze the relationships among them.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Classify conic sections, using their shapes and equations.	P9-1. Classify conic sections according to shape. [C, R, V]	1.1 Visualize the shapes generated from the intersection of a double-napped cone and a plane. For each conic section, describe the relationship between the plane, the central axis of the cone and the cone's generator.
	P9-2. Classify conic sections according to a given equation in general or standard (completed square) form (vertical or horizontal axis of symmetry only). [CN, T, V]	2.1 A circle with a radius of 4 units has the equation $x^2 + y^2 - 16 = 0$ . What are the values of A, C and F in the general form? What is the radius of the circle $25x^2 + 25y^2 - 100 = 0$ ? 2.2 a) Graph the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ . b) Graph $Ax^2 + y^2 = 25$ where $A > 1$ . c) Graph $Ax^2 + y^2 = 25$ where $0 < A < 1$ . d) Graph $Ax^2 + y^2 = 25$ where $A = 0$ . e) Graph $x^2 + Cy^2 = 25$ where $C > 1$ . f) Graph $x^2 + Cy^2 = 25$ where $0 < C < 1$ . g) Graph $x^2 + Cy^2 = 25$ where $C = 0$ . h) Draw a conclusion based on the results found in b) through g).
	P9-3. Convert a given equation of a conic section from general to standard form and vice versa. [R, T]	2.3 Graph $2x^2 + y^2 - 12 = 0$ , using technology. Graph two other equations of this type, by changing one of the coefficients. What shape is represented by this type of graph? 2.4 Graph $4x^2 - 25y^2 - 100 = 0$ , using technology. Graph two other equations of this type, by changing one of the coefficients. What shape is represented by this type of graph? 3.1 Convert to standard form: a) $x^2 + y^2 + 6x - 8y = 11$ b) $3x^2 + y^2 + 6x + 4y = 9$ . 3.2 Convert to general form: a) $\frac{(x-4)^2}{9} + \frac{(y+2)^2}{16} = 1$ b) $\frac{(x+3)^2}{25} - \frac{(y-4)^2}{16} = 1$ .



# Cluster Pure P9

## Strand: Shape and Space (Transformations)

Students will:

- perform, analyze and create transformations.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
Perform, analyze and create transformations of functions and relations that are described by equations or graphs.	<p>P9-4. (SS38) Describe how various translations of functions affect graphs and their related equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>y = f(x - h)</math></li> <li><math>y - k = f(x)</math></li> </ul> <p>[C, T, V]</p> <p>P9-5. (SS39) Describe how various stretches of functions (compressions and expansions) affect graphs and their related equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>y = af(x)</math></li> <li><math>y = f(kx)</math></li> </ul> <p>[C, T, V]</p>	<p>4.1 Describe how the graph of <math>y = x^2</math> compares to the graph of <math>y = x^2 - 2</math>.</p> <p>4.2 Graph any function <math>f(x)</math>. On the same set of coordinate axes, sketch the graph of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>f(x) - 2</math></li> <li><math>f(x - 2)</math></li> <li><math>f(x - 2) + 1</math>.</li> </ol> <p>5.1 Describe how the graph of <math>y = x^2</math> compares to the graph of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>y = 2x^2</math></li> <li><math>y = \frac{2}{3}x^2</math></li> </ol> <p>5.2 Graph any function <math>f(x)</math>. On the same set of coordinate axes, sketch the graph of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>2f(x)</math></li> <li><math>-2f(x)</math></li> <li><math>\frac{2}{3}f(x)</math>.</li> </ol> <p>Discuss the changes.</p> <p>5.3 Given the graph of <math>f(x) = \sin x</math>, sketch the graph of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>f(2x)</math></li> <li><math>\frac{2}{3}f(x)</math>.</li> </ol> <p>5.4 Given the graph of <math>f(x) = x^3</math> and its image under the transformation <math>g(x) = 3f(x)</math>, find the equation describing <math>g(x)</math>.</p>

(continued)

386



# Cluster Pure P9

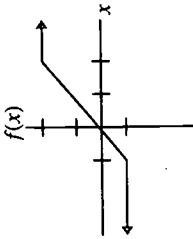
## Strand: Shape and Space (Transformations)

Students will:

- perform, analyze and create transformations.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics

[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P9-6. Describe how reflections of functions in both axes and in the line <math>y = x</math> affect graphs and their related equations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>y = f(-x)</math></li> <li><math>y = -f(x)</math></li> <li><math>y = f^{-1}(x)</math></li> </ul> <p>[C, T, V]</p> <p>P9-7. Using the graph and/or the equation of <math>f(x)</math>, describe and sketch <math>\frac{1}{f(x)}</math>.</p> <p>[C, T, V]</p>	<p>6.1 Graph any function <math>f(x)</math>. Sketch the graph of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>-f(x)</math></li> <li><math>f(-x)</math></li> <li><math>f^{-1}(x)</math></li> <li><math>f^{-1}[f(x)]</math>.</li> </ol> <p>6.2 If <math>g(x)</math> is the reflection of <math>f(x)</math> in the <math>y</math>-axis, write the equation of <math>g(x)</math> in terms of <math>f(x)</math>.</p> <p>7.1 Given <math>f(x) = 2x + 1</math>, sketch the graph of <math>f(x)</math> and of <math>\frac{1}{f(x)}</math>. What happens to the <math>x</math>-intercepts of <math>f(x)</math>?</p> <p>7.2 Sketch the graph of <math>f(x) = \sin x</math>, and sketch <math>\frac{1}{\sin x}</math>.</p> <p>7.3 Sketch <math>\frac{1}{f(x)}</math>, if <math>f(x)</math> is shown by the accompanying sketch.</p> 

# Cluster Pure P9

## Strand: Shape and Space (Transformations)

Students will:

- perform, analyze and create transformations.

[C] Communication  
[CN] Connections  
[E] Estimation and  
Mental Mathematics  
[PS] Problem Solving  
[R] Reasoning  
[T] Technology  
[V] Visualization

General Outcomes	Specific Outcomes	Illustrative Examples
(continued)	<p>P9-8. Using the graph and/or the equation of <math>f(x)</math>, describe and sketch <math> f(x) </math>. [C, T, V]</p> <p>P9-9. Describe and perform single transformations and combinations of transformations on functions and relations. [C, T, V]</p>	<p>8.1 Given the graph of <math>f(x) = 2x + 1</math>, sketch <math> f(x) </math>.</p> <p>8.2 Sketch <math>y = 3\sin x</math>. What is the period of this function?</p> <p>8.3 Sketch <math>f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 - 1}</math>.</p> <p>8.4 An AC generator has a voltage given by <math>V = 170 \cos(120\pi t)</math>, where <math>V</math> is the voltage and <math>t</math> the time in seconds. A simple DC rectifier has voltage output given by <math>V = 170 \cos(120\pi t) </math>. Sketch the output graphs for both devices, and describe the similarities and differences.</p> <p>9.1 Given <math>f(x) = x^2</math>, sketch the graph of <math>f(x)</math>, and sketch the graph of <math>-2f(x - 1) + 3</math>.</p> <p>9.2 Determine the equation of the ellipse <math>x^2 + 4y^2 - 25 = 0</math>, after each of the following transformations: a) translated two units to the right b) translated three units down c) expanded by a factor of two along the horizontal axis d) expanded by a factor of one quarter along the vertical axis.</p> <p>9.3 Given the circle <math>x^2 + y^2 = 1</math> and its image under a translation described by the ordered pair <math>(2, -3)</math>: a) write the equation of the image b) if a point <math>P(a, b)</math> is on the graph of the circle <math>x^2 + y^2 = 1</math> and <math>P'(a', b')</math> is the transformed image of <math>P</math>, what are the coordinates of <math>P'</math> in terms of <math>a</math> and <math>b</math>?</p>

390

391

## VII. REFERENCES

### General References

American Association for the Advancement of Science [AAAS-Benchmarks]. *Benchmark for Science Literacy*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1993.

American Association for the Advancement of Science [AAAS-Science]. *Science for All Americans*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Armstrong, Thomas. *Seven Kinds of Smart: Identifying and Developing Your Many Intelligences*. New York, NY: NAL-Dutton, 1993.

Caine, Renate Nummela and Geoffrey Caine. *Making Connections: Teaching and the Human Brain*. Menlo Park, CA: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1991.

Hope, Jack. *Charting the Course, A Guide for Revising the Mathematics Program in the Province of Saskatchewan*. Regina, SK: Saskatchewan Instructional Development and Research Unit, Faculty of Education [SIDRU]. University of Regina, 1990.

National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. *Curriculum and Evaluation Standards*. Reston, VA: [NCTM], 1989.

Steen, Lynn Arthur (ed). *On the Shoulders of Giants, New Approaches to Numeracy*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1990.

### Illustrative Examples References

Alberta Education. *Mathematics at Work in Alberta*. Edmonton, AB: Alberta Education, 1992.

Burrill, Gail et al. *Data Analysis and Statistics Across the Curriculum*. In *Curriculum and Evaluation Standards for School Mathematics: Addenda Series, Grades 9-12*. Reston, VA: The National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, Inc. 1906, copyright 1992. Excerpts from pages 33 and 63 adapted with permission. All rights reserved.

Bye, Marshall P. et al. *Holtmath 1/1*. Toronto, ON: Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, Limited, 1988. Question 6, page 313. Reprinted with permission.

Coxford, Arthur F., Jr. et al. *Geometry from Multiple Perspectives*. In *Curriculum and Evaluation Standards for School Mathematics: Addenda Series, Grades 9-12*. Reston, VA: The National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, Inc. 1906, copyright 1991. Excerpts from pages 58 and 60 adapted with permission. All rights reserved.

Dottori, Dino et al. *Foundations of Mathematics 1/1*. Second edition. Toronto, ON: McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited, 1987. Question 19, page 391, adapted with permission.

Environment Canada, on line at <http://www.cmc.doe.ca/>.

Martindale, David G. et al. *Fundamentals of Physics: Combined Edition*. Toronto, ON: D. C. Heath Canada Ltd., 1992. Oscilloscope tracings from p. 448, reprinted by permission of ITP Nelson Canada.

Minister of Industry, 1996, Statistics Canada. *Canada Year Book 1994*. Catalogue No. 11-402E/1994, page 112. Reproduced by authority.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Canadian Social Trends*. Catalogue 11-008E, Number 29 Summer 1993, page 6. Reproduced by authority.

**Note:** Readers wishing further information on data provided through the cooperation of Statistics Canada may obtain copies of related publications by mail from: Publications Sales, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6, by calling 1-613-951-7277 or toll-free 1-800-267-6677. Readers may also facsimile their order by dialing 1-613-951-1584.

### Alberta Education Documents

*Course of Studies: Mathematics 31, 1995*

*Program of Studies: Mathematics 10-20-30, 1991*

*Program of Studies: Mathematics 13-23-33, 1991*

### British Columbia Ministry of Education Documents

*Mathematics 7-12 Curriculum Guide, 1988*

*Mathematics K-12 Provincial Curriculum Outcomes, 1994 [unpublished]*

*Mathematics Curriculum/Assessment Framework, 1992*

### Manitoba Education and Training Documents

*Mathematics 104, 101, 100, 1982*

*Mathematics 204, 201, 200, 1986*

*Mathematics 304, 301, 300, 1989*

*Statistics and Probability 305 (Interim Guide), 1986*

*Advanced Mathematics 305 (Interim Guide), 1987*

*Introduction to Calculus 305, 1991*

### Saskatchewan Education, Training and Employment Documents

*Mathematics 10, 20: A Curriculum Guide for the Secondary Level, 1995*



**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**  
*Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI)*  
*Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)*



## **NOTICE**

### **REPRODUCTION BASIS**

☒

This document is covered by a signed "Reproduction Release (Blanket)" form (on file within the ERIC system), encompassing all or classes of documents from its source organization and, therefore, does not require a "Specific Document" Release form.

☐

This document is Federally-funded, or carries its own permission to reproduce, or is otherwise in the public domain and, therefore, may be reproduced by ERIC without a signed Reproduction Release form (either "Specific Document" or "Blanket").